

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 20-F**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

OR

SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Date of event requiring this shell company report  
Commission file number 1-7628

**HONDA GIKEN KOGYO KABUSHIKI KAISHA**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD.**

(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

JAPAN

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

No. 1-1, Minami-Aoyama 2-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-8556, Japan

(Address of principal executive offices)

Narushi Yazaki, Honda North America, Inc.,

ir@hna.honda.com, (212)707-9920, 156 West 56th Street, 20th Floor, New York, NY 10019, U.S.A.

(Name, E-mail and/or Facsimile number, Telephone and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act.

Title of each class

Name of each exchange on which registered

Common Stock\*

New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act.

None

(Title of class)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act.

None

(Title of class)

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

Title of each class

Outstanding as of March 31, 2013

Common Stock

1,802,297,290\*\*

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

If this report is an annual or transmission report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such file). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or, a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S.GAAP  International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board  Other

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow. Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

\* Not for trading purposes, but only in connection with the registration of American Depositary Shares, each representing one share of Common Stock.

\*\* Shares of Common Stock include 50,168,219 shares represented by American Depositary Shares.

## PART I

Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisors	1
Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable	1
Item 3. Key Information	1
A. Selected Financial Data	1
B. Capitalization and Indebtedness	3
C. Reason for the Offer and Use of Proceeds	3
D. Risk Factors	3
Item 4. Information on the Company	8
A. History and Development of the Company	8
B. Business Overview	8
C. Organizational Structure	25
D. Property, Plants and Equipment	26
Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments	28
Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects	28
A. Operating Results	28
B. Liquidity and Capital Resources	55
C. Research and Development	57
D. Trend Information	59
E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements	59
F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations	60
G. Safe Harbor	60
Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees	60
A. Directors and Senior Management	60
B. Compensation	73
C. Board Practices	74
D. Employees	74
E. Share Ownership	75
Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions	75
A. Major Shareholders	75
B. Related Party Transactions	75
C. Interests of Experts and Counsel	76
Item 8. Financial Information	76
A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information	76
B. Significant Changes	77
Item 9. The Offer and Listing	77
A. Offer and Listing Details	77
B. Plan of Distribution	78
C. Markets	78
D. Selling Shareholders	78
E. Dilution	78
F. Expenses of the Issue	78
Item 10. Additional Information	79
A. Share Capital	79
B. Memorandum and Articles of Association	79
C. Material Contracts	86
D. Exchange Controls	86
E. Taxation	86

F. Dividends and Paying Agents .....	90
G. Statement by Experts .....	90
H. Documents on Display .....	90
I. Subsidiary Information .....	91
Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure about Market Risk .....	91
Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities .....	93
A. Debt Securities .....	93
B. Warrants and Rights .....	94
C. Other Securities .....	94
D. American Depositary Shares .....	94
<b>PART II</b>	
Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies .....	95
Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use Proceeds .....	95
Item 15. Controls and Procedures .....	95
Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert .....	96
Item 16B. Code of Ethics .....	96
Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services .....	96
Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees .....	97
Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers .....	99
Item 16F. Change in Registrant’s Certifying Accountant .....	99
Item 16G. Corporate Governance .....	99
Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure .....	101
<b>PART III</b>	
Item 17. Financial Statements .....	102
Item 18. Financial Statements .....	102
Item 19. Exhibits .....	102

## PART I

Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms “we”, “us”, “our”, “Registrant”, “Company” and “Honda” as used in this Annual Report each refer to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

### *Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisors*

Not applicable.

### *Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable*

Not applicable.

### *Item 3. Key Information*

#### *A. Selected Financial Data:*

The selected consolidated financial data set out below for each of the five fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 have been derived from our consolidated financial statements that were prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (U.S. GAAP).

You should read the U.S. GAAP selected consolidated financial data set out below together with “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” and our consolidated financial statements contained in this Annual Report.

	Fiscal years ended March 31,				
	Yen (millions)				
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
<b>Income statement data:</b>					
Net sales and other operating revenue . . . . .	¥10,011,241	¥ 8,579,174	¥ 8,936,867	¥ 7,948,095	¥ 9,877,947
Research and development . . . . .	563,197	463,354	487,591	519,818	560,270
Operating income . . . . .	189,643	363,775	569,775	231,364	544,810
Income before income taxes and equity in income of affiliates . . . . .	161,734	336,198	630,548	257,403	488,891
Equity in income of affiliates . . . . .	99,034	93,282	139,756	100,406	82,723
Net income . . . . .	150,933	282,611	563,477	222,074	392,638
Net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. . . . .	137,005	268,400	534,088	211,482	367,149
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>					
Total assets . . . . .	¥11,818,917	¥11,629,115	¥11,577,714	¥11,787,599	¥13,635,357
Long-term debt, excluding current portion . . . . .	1,932,637	2,313,035	2,043,240	2,235,001	2,710,845
Honda Motor Co., Ltd. shareholders' equity . . . . .	4,007,288	4,328,640	4,439,587	4,392,226	5,037,477
Total equity . . . . .	4,130,344	4,456,430	4,572,524	4,517,902	5,197,742
Common stock . . . . .	86,067	86,067	86,067	86,067	86,067
<b>Cash flow data:</b>					
Depreciation excluding property on operating leases . . . . .	¥ 441,868	¥ 401,743	¥ 377,272	¥ 345,105	¥ 335,536
Depreciation of property on operating leases . . . . .	195,776	227,931	212,143	209,762	254,933
Total depreciation . . . . .	637,644	629,674	589,415	554,867	590,469
Capital expenditures . . . . .	635,190	392,062	318,543	397,218	626,879
Purchase of operating lease assets . . . . .	668,128	544,027	798,420	683,767	793,118
Total capital expenditures . . . . .	1,303,318	936,089	1,116,963	1,080,985	1,419,997

**Weighted average number of shares outstanding**

	(Thousands of shares)				
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding .....	1,814,560	1,814,605	1,806,360	1,802,300	1,802,298

**Net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. per common share**

	(Yen)				
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Basic .....	¥ 75.50	¥ 147.91	¥ 295.67	¥ 117.34	¥ 203.71
Diluted .....	75.50	147.91	295.67	117.34	203.71

Net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. per common share has been computed by dividing net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each year.

**Dividends declared during the period per common share**

	(Yen)				
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Dividends declared during the period per common share .....	¥77.00	¥34.00	¥51.00	¥60.00	¥72.00
	(US\$ 0.78)	(US\$ 0.37)	(US\$ 0.61)	(US\$ 0.73)	(US\$ 0.77)

Additionally, a year-end dividend of ¥19 (\$0.20) per common share aggregating ¥34.2 billion (\$364 million) relating to fiscal 2013 was determined by our Board of Directors in April 2013 and approved by our shareholders in June 2013. This dividend will be paid in June 2013.

U.S. dollar amounts for dividends per share are translated from yen at the year-end exchange rate of each period.

**Adjustments of prior years' financial data**

As described in notes (1)(w) and (1)(x) to the accompanying consolidated financial statements, certain adjustment has been made to the consolidated financial statement periods presented above.

The following table sets out information regarding the noon buying rates for yen in New York City as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York expressed in yen per \$1.00 during the periods shown. On May 31, 2013, the noon buying rate was ¥100.83=\$1.00. The average exchange rate for the period shown is the average of the month-end rates during the period.

<u>Years ended March 31,</u>	<u>(Yen)</u>			
	<u>Average</u>	<u>Period end</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
2009 .....	100.85	99.15	110.48	87.80
2010 .....	92.49	93.40	100.71	86.12
2011 .....	85.00	82.76	94.68	78.74
2012 .....	78.86	82.41	85.26	75.72
2013 .....	83.26	94.16	96.16	77.41
2014 (through May 31, 2013) .....	99.18	100.83	103.52	92.96
Dec-2012 .....			86.64	81.86
Jan-2013 .....			91.28	86.92
Feb-2013 .....			93.64	91.38
Mar-2013 .....			96.16	93.32
Apr-2013 .....			99.61	92.96
May-2013 .....			103.52	97.28

*B. Capitalization and Indebtedness*

Not applicable.

*C. Reason for the Offer and Use of Proceeds*

Not applicable.

*D. Risk Factors*

You should carefully consider the risks described below before making an investment decision. If any of the risks described below actually occurs, Honda’s business, financial condition or results of operations could be adversely affected. In that event, the trading prices of Honda’s common stock and American Depositary Shares could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks not currently known to Honda or that Honda now deems immaterial may also harm Honda and affect your investment.

**Risks Relating to Honda’s Industry**

**Honda may be adversely affected by market conditions**

Honda conducts its operations in Japan and throughout the world, including North America, Europe and Asia. A sustained loss of consumer confidence in these markets, which may be caused by continued economic slowdown, recession, changes in consumer preferences, rising fuel prices, financial crisis or other factors could trigger a decline in demand for automobiles, motorcycles and power products that may adversely affect Honda’s results of operations.

**Prices for products can be volatile**

Prices for automobiles, motorcycles and power products in certain markets may experience sharp changes over short periods of time. This volatility is caused by various factors, including fierce competition, which is increasing, short-term fluctuations in demand caused by instability in underlying economic conditions, changes in tariffs, import regulations and other taxes, shortages of certain materials and parts, steep rise in material prices and sales incentives. There can be no assurance that such price volatility will not continue for an extended period of time or that price volatility will not occur in markets that to date have not experienced such volatility.

Overcapacity within the industry has increased and will likely continue to increase if the economic downturn continues in Honda's major markets, leading, potentially, to further increased price volatility. Price volatility in any of Honda's markets could adversely affect Honda's results of operations.

## **Risks Relating to Honda's Business Generally**

### **Currency and Interest Rate Risks**

#### **Honda's operations are subject to currency fluctuations**

Honda has manufacturing operations throughout the world, including Japan, and exports products and components to various countries.

Honda purchases materials and components and sells its products and components in foreign currencies. Therefore, currency fluctuations may affect Honda's pricing of products sold and materials purchased. Accordingly, currency fluctuations have an effect on Honda's results of operations and financial condition, as well as Honda's competitiveness, which will over time affect its results.

Since Honda exports many products and components, particularly from Japan, and generates a substantial portion of its revenues in currencies other than the Japanese yen, Honda's results of operations would be adversely affected by an appreciation of the Japanese yen against other currencies, in particular the U.S. dollar.

#### **Honda's hedging of currency and interest rate risk exposes Honda to other risks**

Although it is impossible to hedge against all currency or interest rate risks, Honda uses derivative financial instruments in order to reduce the substantial effects of currency fluctuations and interest rate exposure on our cash flows and financial condition. These instruments include foreign currency forward contracts, currency swap agreements and currency option contracts, as well as interest rate swap agreements. Honda has entered into, and expects to continue to enter into, such hedging arrangements. As with all hedging instruments, there are risks associated with the use of such instruments. While limiting to some degree our risk fluctuations in currency exchange and interest rates by utilizing such hedging instruments, Honda potentially forgoes benefits that might result from other fluctuations in currency exchange and interest rates. Honda is also exposed to the risk that its counterparties to hedging contracts will default on their obligations. Honda manages exposure to counterparty credit risk by limiting the counterparties to major international banks and financial institutions meeting established credit guidelines. However, any default by such counterparties might have an adverse effect on Honda.

### **Legal and Regulatory Risks**

#### **The automobile, motorcycle and power product industries are subject to extensive environmental and other governmental regulations, including with respect to global climate changes**

Regulations regarding vehicle emission levels, fuel economy, noise and safety and noxious substances, as well as levels of pollutants from production plants, are extensive within the automobile, motorcycle and power product industries. These regulations are subject to change, and are often made more restrictive, particularly in recent years, due to an increasing concern with respect to possible global climate changes. The costs to comply with these regulations can be significant to Honda's operations.

#### **Honda is reliant on the protection and preservation of its intellectual property**

Honda owns or otherwise has rights in a number of patents and trademarks relating to the products it manufactures, which have been obtained over a period of years. These patents and trademarks have been of value in the growth of Honda's business and may continue to be of value in the future. Honda does not regard any of its businesses as being dependent upon any single patent or related group of patents. However, an inability to protect this intellectual property generally, or the illegal infringement of some or a large group of Honda's intellectual property rights, would have an adverse effect on Honda's operations.

### **Honda is subject to legal proceedings**

Honda is and could be subject to suits, investigations and proceedings under relevant laws and regulations of various jurisdictions. A negative outcome in any of the legal proceedings pending against Honda could adversely affect Honda's business, financial condition or results of operations.

### **Risks Relating to Honda's Operations**

#### **Honda's Financial services business conducts business under highly competitive conditions in an industry with inherent risks**

Honda's Financial services business offers various financing plans to its customers designed to increase the opportunity for sales of its products and to generate financing income. However, customers can also obtain financing for the lease or purchase of Honda's products through a variety of other sources that compete with our financing services, including commercial banks and finance and leasing companies. The financial services offered by us also involve credit risk as well as risks relating to lease residual values, cost of capital and access to funding. Competition for customers and/or these risks may affect Honda's results of operations in the future.

#### **Honda relies on external suppliers for the provision of certain raw materials and parts**

Honda purchases raw materials and parts from numerous external suppliers, and relies on certain suppliers for some of the raw materials and parts which it uses in the manufacture of its products. Honda's ability to continue to obtain these supplies in an efficient and cost-effective manner is subject to a number of factors, some of which are not within Honda's control. These factors include the ability of its suppliers to provide a continued source of raw materials and parts and Honda's ability to compete with other users in obtaining the supplies. Loss of a key supplier in particular may affect our production and increase our costs.

#### **Honda conducts its operations in various regions of the world**

Honda conducts its businesses worldwide, and in several countries, Honda conducts businesses through joint ventures with local entities, in part due to the legal and other requirements of those countries. These businesses are subject to various regulations, including the legal and other requirements of each country. If these regulations or the business conditions or policies of these local entities change, it may have an adverse affect on Honda's business, financial condition or results of operations.

#### **Honda may be adversely affected by wars, use of force by foreign countries, terrorism, multinational conflicts and frictions, political uncertainty, natural disasters, epidemics and labor strikes**

Honda conducts its businesses worldwide and such businesses may be affected by events, such as wars, use of force by foreign countries, terrorism, multinational conflicts and frictions, political uncertainty, natural disasters such as earthquakes, tsunami and floods, epidemics and labor strikes, and other events beyond our control, which may delay, disrupt or suspend the purchase of raw materials and parts, the manufacture, sales and distribution of products, the provision of services, etc., in the region where such events occurred. Such events occurring in one region may in turn affect other regions. If such delay, disruption or suspension occurs and continues for a long period of time, Honda's business, financial condition or results of operations may be adversely affected.

#### **Honda may be adversely affected by inadvertent disclosure of confidential information**

Although Honda maintains internal controls through established procedures to keep confidential information including personal information of its customers and relating parties, such information may be inadvertently disclosed. If this occurs, Honda may be subject to, and may be adversely affected by, claims for damages from the customers or parties affected. Also, inadvertent disclosure of confidential business or technical information to third parties may also result in a loss of Honda's competitiveness.



### **Risks Relating to Pension Costs and Other Postretirement Benefits**

Honda has pension plans and provides other post-retirement benefits. The amounts of pension benefits, lump-sum payments and other post-retirement benefits are primarily based on the combination of years of service and compensation. The funding policy is to make periodic contributions as required by applicable regulations. Benefit obligations and pension costs are based on assumptions of many factors, including the discount rate, the rate of salary increase and the expected long-term rate of return on plan assets. Differences in actual expenses and costs or changes in assumptions could affect Honda's pension costs and benefit obligations, including Honda's cash requirements to fund such obligations, which could materially affect our financial condition and results of operations.

### **A holder of ADSs will have fewer rights than a shareholder has and such holder will have to act through the depositary to exercise those rights**

The rights of shareholders under Japanese law to take various actions, including exercising voting rights inherent in their shares, receiving dividends and distributions, bringing derivative actions, examining a company's accounting books and records, and exercising appraisal rights, are available only to holders of record. Because the depositary, through its custodian agents, is the record holder of the Shares underlying the ADSs, only the depositary can exercise those rights in connection with the deposited Shares. The depositary will make efforts to exercise votes regarding the Shares underlying the ADSs as instructed by the holders and will pay to the holders the dividends and distributions collected from the Company. However, in the capacity as an ADS holder, such holder will not be able to bring a derivative action, examine our accounting books or records or exercise appraisal rights through the depositary.

### **Rights of shareholders under Japanese law may be more limited than under the laws of other jurisdictions**

The Company's Articles of Incorporation, Regulations of the Board of Directors, Regulations of the Board of Corporate Auditors and the Company Law of Japan (the "Company Law") govern corporate affairs of the Company. Legal principles relating to such matters as the validity of corporate procedures, directors' and officers' fiduciary duties, and shareholders' rights may be different from those that would apply if the Company were a U.S. company. Shareholders' rights under Japanese law may not be as extensive as shareholders' rights under the laws of the United States. An ADS holder may have more difficulty in asserting his/her rights as a shareholder than such an ADS holder would as a shareholder of a U.S. corporation. In addition, Japanese courts may not be willing to enforce liabilities against the Company in actions brought in Japan that are based upon the securities laws of the United States or any U.S. state.

### **Because of daily price range limitations under Japanese stock exchange rules, a holder of ADSs may not be able to sell his/her shares of the Company's Common Stock at a particular price on any particular trading day, or at all**

Stock prices on Japanese stock exchanges are determined on a real-time basis by the equilibrium between bids and offers. These exchanges are order-driven markets without specialists or market makers to guide price formation. To prevent excessive volatility, these exchanges set daily upward and downward price fluctuation limits for each stock, based on the previous day's closing price. Although transactions may continue at the upward or downward limit price if the limit price is reached on a particular trading day, no transactions may take place outside these limits. Consequently, an investor wishing to sell at a price above or below the relevant daily limit may not be able to sell his or her shares at such price on a particular trading day, or at all.

### **U.S. investors may have difficulty in serving process or enforcing a judgment against the Company or its directors, executive officers or corporate auditors**

The Company is a limited liability, joint stock corporation incorporated under the laws of Japan. Most of its directors, executive officers and corporate auditors reside in Japan. All or substantially all of the Company's

assets and the assets of these persons are located in Japan and elsewhere outside the United States. It may not be possible, therefore, for U.S. investors to effect service of process within the United States upon the Company or these persons or to enforce against the Company or these persons judgments obtained in U.S. Courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the Federal securities laws of the United States. There is doubt as to the enforceability in Japan, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgment of U.S. courts, of liabilities predicated solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States.

### **The Company's shareholders of record on a record date may not receive the dividend they anticipate**

The customary dividend payout practice and relevant regulatory regime of publicly listed companies in Japan may differ from that followed in foreign markets. The Company's dividend payout practice is no exception. While the Company may announce forecasts of year-end and quarterly dividends prior to the record date, these forecasts are not legally binding. The actual payment of year-end dividends requires a resolution of the Company's shareholders. If the shareholders adopt such a resolution, the year-end dividend payment is made to shareholders as of the applicable record date, which is currently specified as March 31 by the Company's Articles of Incorporation. However, such a resolution of the shareholders is usually made at an ordinary general meeting of shareholders held in June. The payment of quarterly dividends requires a resolution of the Company's Board of Directors. If the board adopts such a resolution, the dividend payment is made to shareholders as of the applicable record dates, which are currently specified as June 30, September 30 and December 31 by the Articles of Incorporation. However, the board usually does not adopt a resolution with respect to a quarterly dividend until after the respective record dates.

Shareholders of record as of an applicable record date may sell shares after the record date in anticipation of receiving a certain dividend payment based on the previously announced forecasts. However, since these forecasts are not legally binding and resolutions to pay dividends are usually not adopted until after the record date, our shareholders of record on record dates for year-end and quarterly dividends may not receive the dividend they anticipate.

### **Cautionary statement with respect to forward looking statements in this Annual Report**

This Annual Report includes "forward looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The forward looking statements included in this Annual Report are based on the current assumptions and beliefs of Honda in light of the information currently available to it, and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors. Such risks, uncertainties and other factors may cause Honda's actual results, performance, achievements or financial position to be materially different from any future results, performance, achievements or financial position expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such risks, uncertainties and other factors are generally set forth in Item 3.D "Risk Factors" and include, without limitation:

- the political, economic and social conditions in Japan and throughout the world including North America, Europe and Asia, including economic slowdowns, recessions, changes in consumer preferences, rising fuel prices, financial crises and other factors, as well as the relevant governments' specific policies with respect to economic growth, inflation, taxation, currency conversion, imports and sources of supplies and the availability of credit, particularly to the extent such current or future conditions and policies affect the automobile, motorcycle and power product industries and markets in Japan and other markets throughout the world in which Honda conducts its business, and the demand, sales volume and sales prices for Honda's automobiles, motorcycles and power products;
- the effects of competition in the automobile, motorcycle and power product markets on the demand, sales volume and sales prices for Honda's automobiles, motorcycles and power products;
- Honda's ability to finance its working capital and capital expenditure requirements, including obtaining any required external debt or other financing;

- the effects of economic stagnation or recession in Honda's principal markets and of exchange rate and interest rate fluctuations on Honda's results of operations; and
- the effects of environmental and other governmental regulations and legal proceedings.

Honda undertakes no obligation and has no intention to publicly update any forward looking statement after the date of this Annual Report. Investors are advised to consult any further disclosures by Honda in its subsequent filings pursuant to the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934.

#### ***Item 4. Information on the Company***

##### ***A. History and Development of the Company***

Honda Motor Co., Ltd. is a limited liability, joint stock corporation incorporated on September 24, 1948 under the Commercial Code of Japan as Honda Giken Kogyo Kabushiki Kaisha. It was formed to succeed to the business of an unincorporated enterprise established in 1946 by the late Soichiro Honda to manufacture motors for motorized bicycles.

Honda develops, produces, and manufactures a variety of motor products, ranging from small general-purpose engines and scooters to specialty sports cars that incorporate Honda's highly efficient internal combustion engine technology.

Honda's principal executive office is located at 1-1, Minami-Aoyama 2-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 107-8556, Japan. Its telephone number is 81-3-3423-1111.

##### ***Principal Capital Investments***

In the fiscal years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, Honda's capital expenditures were ¥1,125.0 billion, ¥1,108.1 billion and ¥1,423.5 billion, respectively, on an accrual basis. Also, capital expenditures excluding those with respect to property on operating leases were ¥326.6 billion, ¥424.4 billion and ¥630.4 billion, respectively, on an accrual basis. For further details of Honda's capital expenditures during fiscal 2013, see "Property, Plants and Equipment" included as "Item 4.D" of this Annual Report.

##### ***B. Business Overview***

###### ***General***

Honda's business segments are the Motorcycle business, Automobile business, Financial services business, and Power product and other businesses.

The following tables show the breakdown of Honda's revenues from external customers by category of activity and by geographical markets based on the location of the customer during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013:

	<b>Fiscal years ended March 31,</b>		
	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
	<b>Yen (billions)</b>		
Motorcycle Business . . . . .	¥1,288.1	¥1,348.8	¥1,339.5
Automobile Business . . . . .	6,794.0	5,805.9	7,709.2
Financial Services Business . . . . .	561.8	516.1	548.5
Power Product and Other Businesses . . . . .	292.6	277.1	280.6
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>¥8,936.8</b>	<b>¥7,948.0</b>	<b>¥9,877.9</b>

	Fiscal years ended March 31,		
	2011	2012	2013
	Yen (billions)		
Japan	¥1,503.8	¥1,517.9	¥1,652.9
North America	3,921.3	3,480.7	4,586.4
Europe	610.1	515.7	534.5
Asia	1,852.4	1,458.7	2,093.0
Other Regions	1,049.0	974.8	1,010.9
Total	¥8,936.8	¥7,948.0	¥9,877.9

### Motorcycle Business

In 1949, Honda began mass production of motorcycles with the *Dream D-Type*, followed by other models such as the *Benly* and the *Cub F-Type*. By 1957, Honda became the top Japanese manufacturer in terms of motorcycle production volume. Honda expanded its business overseas by establishing American Honda Motor Co., Inc. in the United States in 1959. Honda's first overseas production started in Belgium in 1963.

Honda produces a wide range of motorcycles, ranging from the 50cc class to the 1800cc class in cylinder displacement. Honda's motorcycles use internal combustion engines developed by Honda that are air- or water-cooled, four-cycle, and single, two, four or six-cylinder. Honda's motorcycle line consists of sports (including trial and moto-cross racing), business and commuter models. Honda has also produced all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) since 1984 and multi utility vehicles (MUVs) since 2008.

The following table sets out unit sales for Honda's Motorcycle business, including motorcycles, and all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) and revenue from Motorcycle business, and the breakdown by geographical markets based on the location of the customer during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013:

	Fiscal years ended March 31,								
	2011			2012			2013		
	Honda Group Unit Sales*	Consolidated Unit Sales*	Revenue	Honda Group Unit Sales*	Consolidated Unit Sales*	Revenue	Honda Group Unit Sales*	Consolidated Unit Sales*	Revenue
	Units (thousands)	Units (thousands)	Yen (billions)	Units (thousands)	Units (thousands)	Yen (billions)	Units (thousands)	Units (thousands)	Yen (billions)
Japan	190	190	¥ 70.2	220	220	¥ 72.9	217	217	¥ 72.9
North America	185	185	96.6	200	200	97.3	250	250	112.1
Europe	202	202	103.8	198	198	96.1	179	179	86.4
Asia	16,064	5,148	577.6	12,412	6,001	579.5	13,035	7,051	667.4
Other Regions	1,690	1,690	439.7	2,031	2,031	502.8	1,813	1,813	400.5
Total	18,331	7,415	¥1,288.1	15,061	8,650	¥1,348.8	15,494	9,510	¥1,339.5
Motorcycle revenue as a percentage of total sales revenue			15%			17%			14%

\* Honda Group Unit Sales is the total unit sales of completed products of Honda, its consolidated subsidiaries and its affiliates accounted for under the equity method. Consolidated Unit Sales is the total unit sales of completed products corresponding to consolidated net sales to external customers, which consists of unit sales of completed products of Honda and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Motorcycles are produced by Honda in Japan at the Kumamoto factory. Honda's motorcycles are also produced by subsidiaries in countries around the world including Thailand, Vietnam, India, Brazil and Argentina.

For further information on recent operations and a financial review of the Motorcycle business, see "Operating Results" in "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects".

### ***Automobile Business***

Honda started the Automobile business in 1963 with the *T360* mini truck and the *S500* small sports car, and subsequently launched a series of mass-produced models including the *Civic* in 1972, the *Accord* in 1976, which established a base for its Automobile business. In 1969, production of the mini vehicles *N600* and *TN600* began in Taiwan using component parts sets. In 1982, Honda became the first Japanese automaker to begin local automobile production in the United States (with the *Accord*).

Honda's automobiles use gasoline engines of three, four or six-cylinder, diesel engines, gasoline-electric hybrid systems and gasoline-electric plug-in hybrid systems. Honda also offers alternative fuel-powered vehicles such as natural gas, ethanol, electric and fuel cell vehicles.

Honda's principal automobile products include the following vehicle models:

Passenger cars:

*Accord, Accord Plug-in Hybrid, Accord Tourer, Brio, Brio Amaze, City, Civic, CR-Z, Fit/Jazz, Fit/Jazz Hybrid, Fit Shuttle, Fit Shuttle Hybrid, FREED, FREED Hybrid, FREED SPIKE, FREED SPIKE Hybrid, Insight, Inspire, Legend, Stream, Acura ILX, Acura RLX, Acura TL, Acura TSX*

Light trucks:

*Crosstour, CR-V, Elysion, Odyssey, Pilot, Ridgeline, Step WGN, Acura MDX, Acura RDX, Acura ZDX*

Mini vehicles:

*Acty, Life, N Box, N Box +, N-ONE, Vamos, Zest*

The following table sets out Honda's unit sales of automobiles and revenue from Automobile business and the breakdown by geographical markets based on the location of the customer during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013:

	Fiscal years ended March 31,								
	2011			2012			2013		
	Honda Group Unit Sales*	Consolidated Unit Sales*	Revenue	Honda Group Unit Sales*	Consolidated Unit Sales*	Revenue	Honda Group Unit Sales*	Consolidated Unit Sales*	Revenue
	Units (thousands)	Units (thousands)	Yen (billions)	Units (thousands)	Units (thousands)	Yen (billions)	Units (thousands)	Units (thousands)	Yen (billions)
Japan .....	585	582	¥1,310.7	588	580	¥1,329.6	692	685	¥1,462.6
North America ...	1,458	1,458	3,252.8	1,323	1,323	2,855.6	1,731	1,731	3,905.2
Europe .....	198	198	441.6	158	158	355.9	171	171	388.4
Asia .....	1,022	375	1,221.7	837	219	836.3	1,122	523	1,385.4
Other Regions ...	266	266	567.1	202	202	428.3	298	298	567.3
Total .....	<u>3,529</u>	<u>2,879</u>	<u>¥6,794.0</u>	<u>3,108</u>	<u>2,482</u>	<u>¥5,805.9</u>	<u>4,014</u>	<u>3,408</u>	<u>¥7,709.2</u>
Automobile revenue as a percentage of total sales revenue .....			76%			73%			78%

\* Honda Group Unit Sales is the total unit sales of completed products of Honda, its consolidated subsidiaries and its affiliates accounted for under the equity method. Consolidated Unit Sales is the total unit sales of completed products corresponding to consolidated net sales to external customers, which consists of unit sales of completed products of Honda and its consolidated subsidiaries. Certain sales of automobiles that are financed with residual value type auto loans by our Japanese finance subsidiaries are accounted for as operating leases in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and are not included in consolidated net sales to the external customers in our automobile business. As a result, they are not included in Consolidated Unit Sales, but are included in Honda Group Unit Sales of our automobile business.

Automobiles are produced by Honda at two sites in Japan: the Saitama factory and the Suzuka factory. Our major production sites overseas include those located in Ohio (U.S.A.), Alabama (U.S.A.), Indiana (U.S.A.), Ontario (Canada), Swindon (U.K.), Ayutthaya (Thailand), Greater Noida (India) and Sao Paulo (Brazil). Yachiyo Industry Co., Ltd., one of our consolidated subsidiaries, assembles mini vehicles for the Japanese market.

For further information on recent operations and a financial review of the Automobile business, see "Operating Results" in "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects".

### **Financial Services Business**

We offer a variety of financial services to our customers and dealers through finance subsidiaries in countries including Japan, the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Germany, Brazil and Thailand, with the aim of providing sales support for our products. The services of these subsidiaries include retail lending, leasing to customers and other financial services, such as wholesale financing to dealers.

The following table sets out Honda's revenue from Financial services business and the breakdown by geographical markets based on the location of the customer during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013:

	Fiscal years ended March 31,		
	2011	2012	2013
	Yen (billions)		
Japan	¥ 26.3	¥ 28.9	¥ 34.2
North America	503.9	455.5	484.2
Europe	9.2	8.1	7.2
Asia	3.7	2.8	3.1
Other Regions	18.5	20.6	19.5
Total	¥561.8	¥516.1	¥548.5
Financial Service revenue as a percentage of total sales revenue	6%	7%	5%

For further information on recent operations and a financial review of the Financial services business, see "Operating Results" in "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects".

### **Power Product and Other Businesses**

Honda's Power product business began in 1953 with the introduction of the model the *H*, its first general purpose engine. Since then, Honda has manufactured a variety of power products including tillers, portable generators, general-purpose engines, grass cutters, outboard marine engines, water pumps, snow throwers, power carriers, power sprayers, lawn mowers and lawn tractors (riding lawn mowers). In 2003, Honda introduced a compact home-use cogeneration\* unit. In addition, Honda began sales of thin film solar cells made of crystalline silicon for home use in 2007 and for public and industrial use in 2008.

\* Cogeneration: Cogeneration refers to the multiple applications of energy derived from a single source, such as using the heat supplied during the combustion process that drives an engine for other heating or cooling purposes.

The following table sets out Honda's revenue from Power product and other businesses and the breakdown by geographical markets based on the location of the customer during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013:

	Fiscal years ended March 31,					
	2011		2012		2013	
	Honda Group Unit Sales / Consolidated Unit Sales*	Revenue	Honda Group Unit Sales / Consolidated Unit Sales*	Revenue	Honda Group Unit Sales / Consolidated Unit Sales*	Revenue
	Units (thousands)	Yen (billions)	Units (thousands)	Yen (billions)	Units (thousands)	Yen (billions)
Japan	388	¥ 96.5	392	¥ 86.4	314	¥ 83.1
North America	2,085	67.9	2,314	72.1	2,604	84.6
Europe	1,174	55.2	1,121	55.4	1,004	52.3
Asia	1,325	49.3	1,472	40.0	1,572	36.9
Other Regions	537	23.6	520	23.0	577	23.5
Total	5,509	¥292.6	5,819	¥277.1	6,071	¥280.6
Power Product and Other revenue as a percentage of total sales revenue		3%		3%		3%

\* Honda Group Unit Sales is the total unit sales of completed products of Honda, its consolidated subsidiaries and its affiliates accounted for under the equity method. Consolidated Unit Sales is the total unit sales of



completed products corresponding to consolidated net sales to external customers, which consists of unit sales of completed products of Honda and its consolidated subsidiaries. In power product business, there is no discrepancy between Honda Group Unit Sales and Consolidated Unit Sales since no affiliate accounted for under the equity method was involved in the sale of Honda power products.

For further information on recent operations and a financial review of the Power product and other businesses, see “Operating Results” in “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects”.

### ***Marketing and Distribution***

Most of Honda’s products are distributed under the Honda trademarks in Japan and/or in overseas markets.

### **Sales in Japan**

Sales of Honda motorcycles, automobiles, and power products in Japan are made through different distribution networks. Honda’s products are sold to consumers primarily by independent retail dealers throughout Japan.

Motorcycles are distributed through approximately 6,900 outlets, including approximately 600 “PRO’S” shops and approximately 110 Honda Dream authorized dealerships.

As for the automobile distribution network, at present, approximately 750 retail dealers operate approximately 2,170 shops and sell models including the *Accord*, *Accord Tourer*, *Acty*, *CR-V*, *CR-Z*, *Elysion*, *Fit*, *Fit Hybrid*, *Fit Shuttle*, *Fit Shuttle Hybrid*, *FREED*, *FREED Hybrid*, *FREED SPIKE*, *FREED SPIKE Hybrid*, *Insight*, *Inspire*, *Legend*, *Life*, *N Box*, *N Box +*, *N-ONE*, *Odyssey*, *Step WGN*, *Stream*, *Vamos* and *Zest*.

Power products are distributed in Japan to approximately 1,130 retail dealers throughout Japan, including affiliates of Honda. A number of small engines are also sold to other manufacturers for use in their products.

### **Service and Parts Related Operations in Japan**

Sales of spare parts and after sales services are mainly provided through retail dealers. Training programs on automobile service technicians are provided for dealers regularly by Honda’s Automobile Sales Operations (Japan).

### **Overseas Sales**

In fiscal 2013, approximately 97% of Honda’s overseas sales were made through its principal foreign sales subsidiaries, which distribute Honda’s products to local wholesalers and retail dealers.

In the United States, Honda markets its products through a sales network of approximately 1,050 independent local dealers for motorcycles, approximately 1,310 for automobiles and approximately 8,200 for power products. Many of the motorcycle dealers and some of the automobile dealers also sell Honda’s power products. In 1986, Honda opened the first Acura automobile dealerships in the United States. The Acura network in the United States totaled 275 dealerships at the end of fiscal 2013. The Acura network offers *ILX*, *MDX*, *RDX*, *RLX*, *TL*, *TSX* and *ZDX* models.

With regard to exports from North America, Honda is currently exporting such North American-built models as the *Accord*, *Civic*, *CR-V*, *Crosstour*, *Odyssey*, *Pilot*, *Ridgeline*, *Acura ILX*, *Acura ILX Hybrid*, *Acura MDX*, *Acura RDX*, *Acura TL* and *Acura ZDX* to other markets. In fiscal 2013, Honda exported approximately 77,400 units from North America to 55 countries throughout the world.



In Europe, Honda's products are distributed through approximately 1,550 independent local dealers for motorcycles, approximately 1,300 for automobiles and approximately 2,900\* for power products.

\* Total number represents dealers in 11 countries which fall under the management of Honda foreign sales subsidiaries in the region.

In Asia, Honda's products are distributed through approximately 13,700 independent local dealers for motorcycles, approximately 1,490 for automobiles and approximately 2,800\* for power products.

\* Total number represents dealers in six countries where Honda has foreign sales subsidiaries.

The Company exports motorcycle components to 13 countries, including Indonesia, Vietnam, Thailand and Brazil, where motorcycles are manufactured by its subsidiaries, joint venture firms and licensees. Some of the components used in the production of these vehicles are supplied locally.

The Company exports automobile components to 15 countries, including the United States, Canada, China, Thailand and Brazil, where automobiles are manufactured by its subsidiaries, joint venture firms and licensees. Some of the components used in the production of these vehicles are supplied locally.

The Company also exports power product components to seven countries, including Thailand and China, where power products are manufactured by its subsidiaries, joint venture firms and licensees. Some of the components used in the production of these products are supplied locally.

### **Service and Parts Related Operations Overseas**

Honda provides its overseas operations, joint venture firms, independent distributors and licensees with spare parts and necessary technical information, which they in turn supply to wholesale or retail dealers, either directly or through one or more spare parts distributors.

### ***Components and Parts, Raw Materials and Sources of Supply***

Honda manufactures the major components and parts used in its products, including engines, frames and transmissions. Other components and parts, such as shock absorbers, electrical equipment and tires, are purchased from numerous suppliers. The principal raw materials used by Honda are steel plate, aluminum, special steels, steel tubes, paints, plastics and zinc, which are purchased from several suppliers. The most important raw material purchased is steel plate, accounting for approximately 45% of Honda's total purchases of raw materials.

No single supplier accounted for more than 5% of the Company's purchases of major components and parts and principal raw materials during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

Ordinarily, Honda does not have and does not anticipate having any difficulty in obtaining its required materials from suppliers and considers its contracts and business relations with the suppliers to be satisfactory. The Company does not believe any of its Japanese domestic suppliers are substantially more dependent on foreign suppliers than Japanese suppliers generally. However, it should be noted that Japanese industry in general is heavily dependent on foreign suppliers for substantially all of its raw materials.

### ***Seasonality***

Honda's Motorcycle and Power product businesses have historically experienced some seasonality. However, this seasonality has not generally been material to our financial results.

## ***Environmental and Safety Regulation***

Honda is subject to various government regulations, including environmental and safety regulations for automobiles, motorcycles and power products. Such regulations relate to items such as emissions, fuel economy, recycling and safety and have had, and are expected to continue to have, material effects on Honda's business. Among others, Honda has incurred significant compliance costs in connection with such regulations and will incur future compliance costs for new and upcoming regulations. Relevant environmental and safety regulations are described below.

### **Outline of Environmental and Safety Regulation for Automobiles**

#### **1. Emissions**

##### **Japan**

In March 2008, to strengthen the enforcement of laws, the 2009 Exhaust Emission Standards were created after the passage of long-term regulation. Long-term targets for gasoline vehicles remained unchanged except those for direct injection gasoline vehicles, which were also required to meet the particulate matter (PM) standard. New long-term emissions targets for diesel vehicles were lowered by more than 60% from the 2005 level of NOx and PM standards.

In 2010, the Central Environmental Council in the Ministry of Environment reviewed on the current JC08 mode for emission test mode and began to take the introduction of WLTP (Worldwide harmonized Light vehicle Test Procedure) into consideration.

##### **The United States**

Increasingly stringent emission regulations under the Clean Air Act have been enacted since the 1990s by the U.S. federal government.

Under the Clean Air Act, the State of California is permitted to establish its own emission control standards to the extent they are more stringent than federal standards. Pursuant to this authority, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) adopted the California Low Emission Vehicle Program in 1990, aiming to establish the strictest emission regulation in the world.

In April 2004, the CARB finalized its Zero-Emission Vehicles (ZEV) requirements. Under these requirements, beginning with 2005 model cars, 6% of vehicles sold in California by a car manufacturer must be Partial Zero Emission Vehicles (PZEV), which includes Super Ultra Low Emission Vehicles (SULEV) with warranties coverage up to the earlier of 15 years or 150,000 driven miles, 2% must be advanced technology PZEV and 2% must be ZEV. Required percentages have been gradually increased under the ZEV standards from the 2008 model cars.

In March 2009, the CARB amended the ZEV regulation to require 7,500 Fuel Cell Vehicles (FCV) in the entire industry instead of the previous requirement of 2,500 FCV. In addition, manufacturers should sell a significant number of Enhanced Advanced Technology Partial Zero Emission Vehicles (Enhanced AT-PZEV) in the market after the 2012 model year.

In August 2012, the CARB issued the Advanced Clean Car package of regulations, which included amendments to the California Low Emission Vehicle Program III (LEV III) and ZEV regulations. As to the LEV III regulation, which applies to 2015 and subsequent model years, limits on emissions and evaporative emissions were tightened. The ZEV regulation was revised so that requirements can be satisfied by TZEV (formerly, Enhanced AT-PZEV) and ZEV alone for 2018 and subsequent model years. Also, for 2018 and subsequent model years, the credit value eligible for each ZEV category was decreased drastically, which consequently increases the required sales volume dramatically. The BEVx category, which includes battery electric vehicles with auxiliary power units, was also added as a ZEV category.

In addition, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is planning to propose a LEV III equivalent emission regulation (Tier 3) in 2013.

Currently, many other states have also adopted or planned to adopt the California LEV III and ZEV regulations.

## **Europe**

In 2005, the European Union created new emission standards (Euro5 and Euro6) and comprehensive requirements for gasoline vehicles and diesel vehicles. Euro5 was implemented in September 2009. Emission limits for gasoline vehicles and diesel vehicles were further lowered compared to the Euro4 level of HC, NOx and PM. PM mass emission standards shall apply only to vehicles with direct injection engines.

Additionally, Euro5 required limits on particle number emissions from diesel vehicles, and implemented new test measurements for PM mass emissions from gasoline vehicles with direct injection engines and diesel vehicles on and after September 2011.

Euro6 will be implemented in 2014. Emission limits for diesel vehicles will be lowered even more than the Euro5 level HC and NOx. Additionally, Euro6 will require limits on particle numbers from gasoline vehicles with direct injection engines.

## **Russia**

The Euro4 regulation has been in effect from January 2010. Additionally, the Euro5 regulation will be implemented in January 2014.

## **China**

China adopted Step3 and Step4 emission regulations for light-duty vehicles in 2005. These regulations are similar to European regulations (such as Euro3 and Euro4). Step3 was implemented in 2007 and Step4 was implemented in July 2010. In addition, China has proposed to implement Step5 emission regulations in or around 2016, based on Euro5.

In the city of Beijing, Step4 was implemented in March 2008 and Step5 was implemented in February 2013. In addition, the city of Beijing is considering the introduction of Step6 emission regulations in 2016.

## **Other Regions**

In Korea, the Atmospheric Environment Preservation Act, which applies to the whole country, was amended. Diesel Euro6 (including the Particulate Number (PN) regulations) and the enhancement of gasoline evaporative emission regulations will be enforced from 2014. In addition, the Special Act on Capital Region Air Quality Improvements, which applies in the capital region, is currently under review.

Several other Asian countries have adopted regulations which are similar to the European regulations (such as Euro2 and Euro3). Some of these countries are considering the introduction of Euro4 and Euro5.

Australia implemented Euro4-equivalent regulations in July 2008. In addition, Australia will introduce Euro5-equivalent regulations from November 2013.

## **2. Fuel Economy / CO<sub>2</sub>**

### **Japan**

In 2005, discussions about the “POST-2010” standard took place among the applicable ministries and industries. In February 2007, the final “POST-2010” target, or the “2015 standard”, was announced. Fuel consumption will be reduced by 29.2% compared to the 2010 target for passenger cars.

In June 2010, the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport (MLIT) and the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry (METI) set out a committee, respectively, and jointly commenced a study to formulate new fuel economy standards for passenger motor vehicles, for 2020. Such new standards were announced in March 2013. The next term fuel economy standards improve the 2015 standards by 19.6% and adopt the Corporate Average Fuel Economy (CAFE) calculation method.

Fuel specifications for E10 fuel, which is gasoline blended with 10% ethanol, were revised and included in the April 2012 announcement setting forth the details of safety standards under the Road Transport Vehicle Law. Ethanol blended fuel is a “biomass fuel”. Biomass fuel is regarded as an effective countermeasure for CO<sub>2</sub> reduction. CO<sub>2</sub> emissions after burning ethanol fuel produced with biomass resources (such as plants or wood) are not counted as CO<sub>2</sub> emissions under the Kyoto Protocol.

### **The United States**

The Federal Motor Vehicle Information and Cost Savings Act requires automobile manufacturers to comply with the CAFE standards. Under the CAFE standards, manufacturers are subject to substantial penalties if automobiles produced by them in any model year do not meet the average standards for each category.

In March 2009, the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) issued the CAFE regulation standard for passenger cars and light trucks for the 2011 model year. The CAFE standard calculation of passenger cars and light trucks for the 2011 model year use a footprint prescribed in the CAFE regulation issued in 2006. The industry-wide combined average for the 2011 model year was estimated to be 27.3 mpg.

The EPA and the NHTSA jointly finalized the U.S. federal Green House Gas (GHG) regulation from 2012 model year in accordance with President Obama’s announcement. The standard for the 2016 model year is 250 g-CO<sub>2</sub>/mile or 35.5 mpg over the industry average. In addition, a manufacturer is also deemed to comply with CARB GHG regulation if the manufacturer complies with EPA-GHG, based on an agreement among the White House, the CARB and the industry.

In March 2008, the EPA denied California’s GHG regulation waiver request against the CARB. On January 26, 2009, U.S. President Obama announced that he had directed the EPA to review California’s waiver request. The EPA approved the waiver on July 8th, 2009 because the CARB promised that a manufacturer was also deemed to comply with CARB GHG regulation if the manufacturer complied with EPA-GHG from the 2012 through 2016 model years.

On May 21, 2010, President Obama ordered the NHTSA and the EPA to extend the National Program for cars and light-duty trucks to the 2017 model year and beyond with the support of the CARB. On October 1, 2010, the NHTSA, the EPA, and the CARB gave the notice of their intent to conduct joint rulemaking to establish 2017 and later model year fuel economy and greenhouse gas standards. The NHTSA and EPA issued a regulation on August 2012 regarding GHG / CAFE regulations from the 2017 through 2025 model years. The standard for the 2025 model year is 163 g-CO<sub>2</sub>/mile or 54.4 mpg over the industry average. The CARB also issued a regulation that is almost equivalent to the EPA’s GHG regulations on August 2012. On December 2012, the CARB amended its GHG regulation so that a manufacturer is also deemed to comply with CARB GHG regulations if it complies with EPA-GHG from the 2017 through 2025 model years.

### **Europe**

In 2008, the European parliament adopted CO<sub>2</sub> regulations in response to concerns related to possible global climate changes. The adopted CO<sub>2</sub> regulations were published by Official Journal in June 2009.

Pursuant to the CO<sub>2</sub> regulations, the European Commission set a more stringent target of 130 grams of carbon dioxide per kilometer for new passenger cars offered for sale in the EU from 2012. In addition, the CO<sub>2</sub> regulations provided manufacturers with the necessary incentive to reduce the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of their vehicles by

imposing an excess emissions premium if their average emission levels are above the limit value curve. This premium is based on the number of grams per kilometer (g/km) that an average vehicle sold by the manufacturer exceeding the limit imposed by the curve, multiplied by the number of vehicles sold by the manufacturer.

Currently, the European Commission proposed a more stringent regulation that targets 95 g/km of CO<sub>2</sub> for 2020.

### **China**

China adopted a fuel consumption regulation for passenger vehicles in 2004. Step 1 of this regulation was implemented in 2005 and Step 2 was implemented in 2008. Step 3 was implemented in 2012. It will be a Corporate Average Fuel Consumption regulation from Step 3. In addition, China is considering the introduction of Step 4 in 2016.

### **Other Regions**

Korea introduced CAFE in 2005 and plans to phase-in CAFE and CO<sub>2</sub> regulations from 30% for the 2012 model year to 100% for the 2015 model year.

India and Australia have also proposed to introduce fuel economy / CO<sub>2</sub> regulations in 2015 and 2020 in a phased manner.

Taiwan is considering introducing fuel economy / CO<sub>2</sub> regulations.

Mexico has proposed to introduce fuel economy / CO<sub>2</sub> regulations for the 2014 through 2016 model years.

## **3. Recycling / End-of-Life Vehicles (ELV) / REACH**

### **Japan**

Japan enacted the Automobile Recycling Law in July 2002, which required manufacturers to take back air bags, fluorocarbon and shredder residue derived from end-of-life vehicles (ELV), which became effective on January 1, 2005. ELV processing costs are collected from owners of cars currently in use and purchasers of new cars.

### **Europe**

On December 30, 2006, the European Union adopted the Regulation concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorization and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH), which became effective on June 1, 2007. From June 1, 2008, any manufacturer or importer of chemical substances is required to submit a registration to the Agency, based on annual production or import quantity levels. Submitting a pre-registration between June 1 and December 1, 2008 will allow the manufacturer or importer to extend the deadline for submitting the registration for existing chemical substances. The list of Substance of Very High Concern (SVHC) is amended periodically to include new substances. Currently, 73 substances are in the SVHC list. Upon a request by a consumer, a supplier of a product containing SVHC must provide the consumer with sufficient information, including at least the name of the substance, within 45 days.

On February 18, 2011, the first set of substances which require authorization for use after specified dates were announced. Manufacturers using these substances in Europe must either be authorized for use after submitting an application or use substitute substances. Substances which require authorization will be added periodically. Currently, 14 substances require authorization.

## **Other Regions**

Taiwan and Korea implemented automobile recycling laws in January 1, 2008, following the regulations established by the European Union and Japan. Turkey also implemented automobile recycling laws in December 12, 2010, following the regulations established by the European Union. In addition, China, Vietnam, India and Russia each have a plan to implement automobile recycling laws in the near future.

## **4. Safety**

### **Japan**

In November 2007, MLIT issued safety standards, which are applicable from July 1, 2012, for vehicles which use high voltage electric power such as electric vehicles or hybrid electric vehicles, to avoid electric shocks during normal operations and post-crash. And further, in 2011, they have adopted Economic Commission for Europe (ECE) R100 which was amended to incorporate the Japanese electrical safety standard.

Japan Automobile Standards Internationalization Center (JASIC), which is organized by the MLIT and Japan Automobile Manufacturers Association (JAMA), among others, has started to review a proposal for the unification of Safety/Environment Standards, vehicle categories and certification in order to promote further internationalization of standards and certifications. JASIC made the proposal to other contracting parties of the 58 / 98 Agreement in 2009 and aims at reaching an agreement among the contracting parties by 2015.

In January 2010, MLIT started preparing a guideline for measurements of the silent characteristic of hybrid vehicles and also started studying how to regulate this.

In March 2010, in the session of the World Forum for Harmonization of Vehicle Regulations (WP29) of the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Japan proposed the establishment of “a mutual certification system of international vehicle type certifications”, which was agreed upon.

In March 2010, an accident in the United States caused by sudden unintended acceleration prompted the MLIT to consider introducing a “brake-override system”.

In May 2011, the MLIT introduced a pedestrian leg protection standard, adopting, for the first time in the world, a flexible leg impactor that is improved in biomechanism characteristic.

### **The United States**

In June 2008, the NHTSA issued a final rule to revise some performance requirements and phase-in compliance schedules in upgraded side impact occupant protection standards. For both the moving deformable barrier test and the oblique side pole impact test, manufacturers must comply with the revised requirements for 20% of all vehicles produced by 2010, 40% by 2011, 60% by 2012, 80% by 2013 and 100% by 2014.

In May 2009, the NHTSA issued a final rule to upgrade the vehicle roof crush standard. The rule newly introduces the “Two-sided Roof Test,” which imposes the strength tests for both sides of the vehicle roof and increases the maximum applied load. For vehicles with a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 2,722 kg or less, manufacturers must comply with the upgraded requirements for 25% of all vehicles produced by 2012, 50% by 2013, 75% by 2014, and 100% by 2015. For heavier vehicles, manufacturers must comply with the standards on and after September 2016.

In January 2011, the NHTSA issued a final rule to prevent the ejection of occupants in rollover accidents. The rule requires “ejection mitigation countermeasure” (e.g. advanced glazing or head protection side airbag) equipment which meet with performance requirements. Manufacturers must comply with the new requirements for 25% of all vehicles produced by 2013, 50% by 2014, 75% by 2015, 100% (with carryover credit) by 2016, and all vehicles by 2017.



In February 2012, the NHTSA issued a proposed Driver Distraction Guideline. The purpose of the guideline is to reduce the number of crashes and resulting deaths and injuries that occur due to distracted driving while performing non-driving activities with integrated in-vehicle electronic devices. Compliance with this guideline is voluntary, but the NHTSA believes that manufacturers will take the initiative to implement these guidelines in an effort to improve safety.

In April 2012, the NHTSA issued a proposed regulation that mandates installation of a brake-throttle override system. This rule was proposed to take proper measures against the following problem: a vehicle cannot be effectively decelerated /stopped in the event that the accelerator pedal cannot return to its stationary position even after the foot is taken off the accelerator pedal, because of the floor mat being caught in the accelerator pedal or any failure in the accelerator pedal. Manufacturers must comply with the new requirements within two years from September 1 of the date of publication of the final rule.

In December 2012, the NHTSA issued a proposed regulation that mandates installation of an event data recorder (EDR) in vehicles. The purpose of this regulation is to allow for effective collision research as well as to share important data for the performance analysis of safety devices (e.g. advanced restraint devices) through the mandatory installation of EDRs. On or after September 2014, the NHTSA plans to require manufacturers to install EDRs which comply with specified performance requirements.

In January 2013, the NHTSA issued a proposed regulation that mandates installation of an approaching vehicle audible system. This regulation was established to reduce the number of collision accidents by letting pedestrians and bicycle riders be aware of approaching hybrid vehicles on electric drive or electric vehicles by sound. Manufacturers must comply with the new requirements for 30% of all vehicles produced by 2015, 60% by 2016, 90% by 2017, and all vehicles by 2018.

## **Europe**

The European Commission issued a new regulation for type approval requirements for the General Safety of vehicles (GSR). It includes an installation requirement for the advanced safety system (Electronic Stability Control System (ESC) and Tire Pressure Monitoring Systems (TPMS)) and a tire performance requirement in order to improve the safety and environmental performance of vehicles.

In February 2011, the United Nations issued a revised ECE regulation relating to the installation of lighting devices, requiring automatic switching of dipped-beam headlamps. For M1 and N1 vehicles, the dipped-beam headlamps shall be switched on and off automatically relative to the ambient light conditions, if a vehicle is equipped with daytime running lamps on and after January 30, 2015.

Legislation regarding a new system called “eCall” is under consideration in the EU and the Customs Union, which is organized by Russia, Kazakhstan and Belarus. eCall is a system that can automatically transmit vehicle status (e.g., Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) deployment, location, direction and other information) to conventional infrastructures simultaneously with voice messages when accidents occur. Some relevant draft standards have been published in the EU. The effective date of the EU eCall for new vehicles is scheduled for the end of the first quarter in 2015. On the other hand, final standards were published in the Customs Union. The effective date of eCall for the Customs Union (ERA-GLONASS) is on and after January 1<sup>st</sup> 2015 for new vehicle types.

## **5. New Car Assessment Program (NCAP)**

Programs that provide customers with assessments of car safety functions and promote the development of car safety by automobile manufacturers are conducted in countries such as the United States, Japan, Australia, the EU, Korea, China and Malaysia. The principal items assessed in these programs are passenger protection and braking power, which are typically assessed with stricter standards or criteria than those required by statute.

## **Outline of Environmental and Safety Regulation for Motorcycles**

### **1. Emissions**

#### **Japan**

Japan has emissions regulations for motorcycles applicable to all classes of engine displacement. Some aspects of these requirements, such as standards for hydro-carbon levels and durability, are stricter than the current European regulations, namely the Euro3 regulations.

#### **The United States**

Emissions regulations regarding off-road motorcycles and ATVs were introduced in 2006. In addition, the EPA adopted the current California emissions standards regarding on-road motorcycles on a national basis, two years behind the schedule of California. The EPA regulations include fuel permeation requirements rather than traditional evaporative emission standards. California is considering new evaporative emission standards.

#### **Europe**

The EU has issued main regulation of recast Whole Vehicle Type Approval (WVTA) for in order to make further enforcement of exhaust emission by Euro4 and Euro5 step. The Euro4 will be enforced from January 2016 and newly introduce evaporative emission, durability and OBD.

#### **Other Regions**

Other countries, mainly in Asia, have implemented tighter emissions regulations based on European regulations.

Japan, China, Korea, and India are considering new exhaust emission standards based on the next European WVTA.

In Brazil, the Worldwide-harmonized Motorcycle Test Cycle (WMTC) was introduced. The WMTC will be in effect from the beginning of 2014.

### **2. Recycling / REACH**

#### **Europe**

REACH compliance is required, the same as for motor vehicles.

#### **Other Regions**

Vietnam and India each have a plan to implement motorcycle recycling laws in the near future.

### **3. Safety**

#### **Japan**

In November 2007, the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport (MLIT) issued safety standards which are applicable from July 1, 2012, for vehicles which use high voltage electric power such as electric vehicles or hybrid electric vehicles, to avoid electric shocks during normal operations and accidents. Further, in 2011, they adopted ECE R100, which was amended to incorporate the Japanese electrical safety standard.

The Japan Automobile Standards Internationalization Center (JASIC), which is organized by the MLIT and JAMA, among others, has started to review a proposal for the unification of Safety/Environment Standards, vehicle categories and certification in order to promote further internationalization of standards and certifications. JASIC made the proposal to other contracting parties of the 58 / 98 Agreement in 2009 and aims to reach an agreement among the contracting parties by 2015.



In January 2010, MLIT started preparing a guideline for some measures against the silent characteristic of hybrid vehicles and also started studying how to regulate this.

In March 2010, in the session of the World Forum for Harmonization of Vehicle Regulations (WP29) of the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Japan proposed the establishment of “a mutual certification system of international vehicle type certifications”, which was agreed upon. Also in March 2010, prompted by a runaway accident in the United States, the MLIT began research on introducing “brake-override-systems”.

In May 2011, the MLIT introduced a pedestrian leg protection standard, adopting for the first time in the world a flexible legform impactor that is improved from the view point of biomechanism characteristics. The impactor has been made to match more similarly to the human body structure and its characteristics.

In February 2013, the MLIT established a homologation system for ultra-compact mobility vehicles. These are vehicles which are easy to maneuver in a small space compared to automobiles, have superior environmental performance and can be utilized as a means of simple mobility for 1 or 2 passengers in a regional area. The system permits ultra-compact mobility vehicles to be run on public roads by adding features pertaining to such vehicles and relaxing certain standards without degrading the safety or environmental performances of the vehicles.

## **Europe**

The EU has issued core regulation of recast WVTA in order to make further enforcement of safety. This new safety requirement contains advanced brake system, functional safety and electrical safety requirements.

## **Other regions**

The Brazilian government issued a new regulation regarding anti-theft device, which requires installations of an immobilizer and a vehicle tracking system on vehicles and motorcycles sold or registered from August 1, 2009. However, this regulation has not been implemented yet, because the Prosecutors Office claimed it was unconstitutional and asked the court to overturn it. The contents and the effective date of this regulation have been under consultation between the government and the industry. The regulation was scheduled to be implemented from September 30, 2013 but is now expected to be postponed because infrastructure will not be ready in time.

Many Asian countries, such as India, Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, Korea and Vietnam, are introducing several regulations, regarding lighting, braking, and anti-theft, based on UN R (ECE) regulations.

## **Outline of Environmental and Safety Regulation for Power Products**

### **1. Emissions**

#### **The United States**

The EPA introduced more stringent exhaust standards and new evaporative emission standards for fuel tanks and fuel lines used in small non-road engines. The regulation applied starting in the 2011 model year for Class II engines (above 225 cc), in the 2012 model year for Class I engines (less than 225 cc, used in non-handheld applications) and generally in 2010 for handheld products. EPA also adopted a more stringent level of emission standards for outboard and personal watercraft engines started with the 2010 model year. This new regulation includes standards to control evaporative emissions for all vessels using marine spark-ignition engines.

#### **Canada**

The Canadian federal government has introduced emissions regulations generally equivalent to the U.S. EPA regulations for outboard and personal watercraft engines from the 2012 model year. This new regulation includes controls for evaporative emissions from the 2015 model year.

## **China**

An exhaust emission standard was introduced in China on March 1, 2011. Its requirements are based on the European exhaust emission regulation and are applicable to small spark-ignition engines for non-road mobile machinery with 19 kW or less.

## **2. Recycling /RoHS / WEEE / REACH**

### **Europe**

REACH compliance is required, the same as for motor vehicles. In June 2011, the European Union Directive on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment (RoHS) was wholly revised and most power products will be within its scope after 2019.

### **Other regions**

Turkey and several Asian countries have adopted regulations which are similar to the European regulations (such as RoHS and WEEE).

## **3. Safety**

### **Japan**

The Institute of Agricultural Machinery amended the safety standard of backward speed requirement for walk-behind equipment from 3.6 km/h to 1.8 km/h, and the interpretation of splash protection guard requirements for brush cutters. New models have had to comply with the standard from April 2010 and all models will need to comply with it from April 2015.

### **The United States**

Based on the “Consumer Product Safety Improvement Act of 2008”, walk-behind lawn mowers have had to comply with the certificate requirements from November 11, 2008. The CPSC has enhanced the recall system by this Act.

### **Europe**

The Machinery Directive was changed and a new directive has been effective from December 29, 2009. The main changes were to clarify the scope of the directive (e.g. partly completed machinery such as an engine unit), add the concrete description of market survey and create an obligation to establish a penalty description for member states.

## **China**

The Chinese State Council published the “Agricultural Machinery Safety Supervision and Management Regulations”. This regulation requires that defective agricultural machinery producers should conduct recalls in a timely manner. The producers should establish the quality assurance system for their products. In addition, agricultural machinery is required to comply with the applicable new technical standards. The new regulation was implemented on November 1, 2009.

### ***Preparing for the Future***

Honda aims to achieve global growth by further encouraging and strengthening innovation and creativity and creating quality products that please the customers and exceed their expectations.

Honda will focus all its energies on the tasks set out below as it pursues the vision toward 2020 of “providing good products to customers with speed, affordability, and low CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.”

## 1. Research and Development

In connection with its efforts to develop the most effective safety and environmental technologies, Honda will continue to be innovative in advanced technology and products. Honda aims to create and introduce new value-added products to quickly respond to specific needs in various markets around the world. Honda will also continue its efforts to conduct research on experimental technologies for the future.

## 2. Production Efficiency

Honda will establish and enhance efficient and flexible production systems at its global production bases and supply high quality products, with the aim of meeting the needs of its customers in each region. Learning from the experience of disasters such as the Great East Japan Earthquake and the Thai floods, Honda will work at improving its global supply chain, implementing disaster prevention measures at each place of business and devising more effective business continuity plans (BCPs).

## 3. Sales Efficiency

Honda will remain proactive in its efforts to expand product lines through the innovative use of IT and will show its continued commitment to different customers throughout the world by upgrading its sales and service structure.

## 4. Product Quality

In response to increasing customer demand, Honda will upgrade its quality control by enhancing the functions of and coordination among the development, purchasing, production, sales and service departments.

## 5. Safety Technologies

Honda is working to develop safety technologies that enhance accident prediction and prevention, technologies to help reduce the risk of injuries to passengers and pedestrians from car accidents, and technologies that enhance compatibility between large and small vehicles, as well as expand its lineup of products incorporating such technologies. Honda will reinforce and continue to advance its contribution to traffic safety in motorized societies in Japan and abroad. Honda also intends to remain active in a variety of traffic safety programs, including advanced driving and motorcycling training programs provided by local dealerships.

## 6. The Environment

Honda will step up its efforts to create better, cleaner and more fuel-efficient engine technologies and to further improve recyclables throughout its product lines. Honda has now set a target to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from its global products by 30 percent by the end of 2020 compared to year 2000 levels. In addition to reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions during production and supply chain, Honda will strengthen its efforts to realize reductions in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions through its entire corporate activities. Furthermore, Honda will strengthen its efforts in advancing technologies in the area of total energy management, to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions through mobility and people's everyday lives.

## 7. Continuing to Enhance Honda's Social Reputation and Communication with the Community

In addition to continuing to provide products incorporating Honda's advanced safety and environmental technologies, Honda will continue striving to enhance its social reputation by, among other things, strengthening its corporate governance, compliance, and risk management as well as participating in community activities and making philanthropic contributions.

Through these company-wide activities, Honda will strive to be a company that its shareholders, investors, customers and society want to exist.

### C. Organizational Structure

As of March 31, 2013, the Company had 93 Japanese subsidiaries and 276 overseas subsidiaries. The following table sets out for each of the Company's principal subsidiaries, the country of incorporation, function and percentage ownership and voting interest held by Honda.

<u>Company</u>	<u>Country of Incorporation</u>	<u>Function</u>	<u>Percentage Ownership and Voting Interest</u>
Honda R&D Co., Ltd. . . . .	Japan	Research & Development	100.0
Honda Engineering Co., Ltd. . . . .	Japan	Manufacturing and Sales of machine tools, equipment and production techniques	100.0
Yachiyo Industry Co., Ltd. . . . .	Japan	Manufacturing	50.5
Honda Finance Co., Ltd. . . . .	Japan	Finance	100.0
American Honda Motor Co., Inc. . . . .	U.S.A.	Sales	100.0
Honda North America, Inc. . . . .	U.S.A.	Coordination of Subsidiaries Operation	100.0
Honda of America Mfg., Inc. . . . .	U.S.A.	Manufacturing	100.0
American Honda Finance Corporation . . . . .	U.S.A.	Finance	100.0
Honda Manufacturing of Alabama, LLC . . . . .	U.S.A.	Manufacturing	100.0
Honda Manufacturing of Indiana, LLC . . . . .	U.S.A.	Manufacturing	100.0
Honda Transmission Mfg. of America, Inc. . . . .	U.S.A.	Manufacturing	100.0
Honda R&D Americas, Inc. . . . .	U.S.A.	Research & Development	100.0
Honda Canada Inc. . . . .	Canada	Manufacturing and Sales	100.0
Honda Canada Finance Inc. . . . .	Canada	Finance	100.0
Honda de Mexico, S.A. de C.V. . . . .	Mexico	Manufacturing and Sales	100.0
Honda Motor Europe Limited* <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	U.K.	Coordination of Subsidiaries Operation and Sales	100.0
Honda of the U.K. Manufacturing Ltd. . . . .	U.K.	Manufacturing	100.0
Honda Finance Europe plc . . . . .	U.K.	Finance	100.0
Honda Bank GmbH . . . . .	Germany	Finance	100.0
Honda Motor (China) Investment Co., Ltd. . . . .	China	Coordination of Subsidiaries Operation and Sales	100.0
Honda Auto Parts Manufacturing Co., Ltd. . . . .	China	Manufacturing	100.0
Honda Automobile (China) Co., Ltd. . . . .	China	Manufacturing	65.0
Honda Motorcycle & Scooter India (Private) Ltd. . . . .	India	Manufacturing and Sales	100.0
Honda Cars India Limited* <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	India	Manufacturing and Sales	100.0
P.T. Honda Prospect Motor . . . . .	Indonesia	Manufacturing and Sales	51.0
Honda Taiwan Co., Ltd. . . . .	Taiwan	Sales	100.0
Asian Honda Motor Co., Ltd. . . . .	Thailand	Coordination of Subsidiaries Operation and Sales	100.0
Honda Leasing (Thailand) Co., Ltd. . . . .	Thailand	Finance	100.0
Honda Automobile (Thailand) Co., Ltd. . . . .	Thailand	Manufacturing and Sales	89.0
Thai Honda Manufacturing Co., Ltd. . . . .	Thailand	Manufacturing	60.0
Honda Vietnam Co., Ltd. . . . .	Vietnam	Manufacturing and Sales	70.0
Honda Motor de Argentina S.A. . . . .	Argentina	Manufacturing and Sales	100.0
Honda South America Ltda. . . . .	Brazil	Coordination of Subsidiaries Operation	100.0
Banco Honda S.A. . . . .	Brazil	Finance	100.0
Honda Automoveis do Brasil Ltda. . . . .	Brazil	Manufacturing and Sales	100.0
Moto Honda da Amazonia Ltda. . . . .	Brazil	Manufacturing and Sales	100.0
Honda Turkiye A.S. . . . .	Turkey	Manufacturing and Sales	100.0
Honda Australia Pty. Ltd. . . . .	Australia	Sales	100.0

\*<sup>1</sup> Honda Motor Europe Limited merged with Honda France S.A.S., Honda Deutschland GmbH and 12 other companies in the current fiscal year.

\*<sup>2</sup> Honda Cars India Limited changed its name from Honda Siel Cars India Limited in the current fiscal year.

#### *D. Property, Plants and Equipment*

The following table sets out information, as of March 31, 2013, with respect to Honda's principal manufacturing facilities, all of which are owned by Honda:

<u>Location</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>	<u>Principal Products Manufactured</u>
Sayama, Saitama, Japan . . . . .	4,955	Automobiles
Hamamatsu, Shizuoka, Japan . . . . .	2,365	Power products and transmissions
Suzuka, Mie, Japan . . . . .	6,679	Automobiles
Ohzu-machi, Kikuchi-gun Kumamoto, Japan . . . . .	2,759	Motorcycles, all-terrain vehicles, power products and engines
Marysville, Ohio, U.S.A. . . . .	5,785	Automobiles
Anna, Ohio, U.S.A. . . . .	2,314	Engines
East Liberty, Ohio, U.S.A. . . . .	2,091	Automobiles
Lincoln, Alabama, U.S.A. . . . .	4,436	Automobiles and engines
Greensburg, Indiana, U.S.A. . . . .	2,120	Automobiles
Alliston, Ontario, Canada . . . . .	4,048	Automobiles and engines
El Salto, Mexico . . . . .	2,604	Motorcycles and automobiles
Swindon, Wiltshire, U.K. . . . .	3,866	Automobiles and engines
Guangzhou, China . . . . .	815	Automobiles
Gurgaon, India . . . . .	4,654	Motorcycles
Greater Noida, India . . . . .	2,705	Automobiles
Karawang, Indonesia . . . . .	1,771	Automobiles and engines
Ayutthaya, Thailand . . . . .	3,790	Automobiles
Bangkok, Thailand . . . . .	3,329	Motorcycles and power products
Vinhphuc, Vietnam . . . . .	3,844	Motorcycles and automobiles
Buenos Aires, Argentina . . . . .	1,196	Motorcycles and automobiles
Sumare, Brazil . . . . .	3,368	Automobiles
Manaus, Brazil . . . . .	8,435	Motorcycles and power products
Gebze, Turkey . . . . .	775	Automobiles

In addition to its manufacturing facilities, the Company's properties in Japan include sales offices and other sales facilities in major cities, repair service facilities, and research and development facilities.

As of March 31, 2013, the Company's property, with a net book value of approximately ¥26.1 billion, was subject to specific mortgages securing indebtedness.

#### *Capital Expenditures*

Capital expenditures in fiscal 2013 were applied to the introduction of new models, as well as the improvement, streamlining and modernization of production facilities, and improvement of sales and R&D facilities.

Total capital expenditures for the year amounted to ¥1,386.7 billion, increased ¥296.3 billion from the previous year. Also, total capital expenditures, excluding property on operating leases, for the year amounted to ¥593.6 billion, increased ¥187.0 billion from the previous year. Spending by business segment is shown below.

	Fiscal years ended March 31,		
	2012	2013	Increase (Decrease)
	Yen (millions)		
Motorcycle Business	¥ 62,075	¥ 73,513	¥ 11,438
Automobile Business	334,196	505,045	170,849
Financial Services Business	684,083	793,669	109,586
Financial Services Business (Excluding Property on Operating Leases)	316	551	235
Power Product and Other Businesses	10,005	14,519	4,514
Total	¥1,090,359	¥1,386,746	¥296,387
Total (Excluding Property on Operating Leases)	¥ 406,592	¥ 593,628	¥187,036

Intangible assets are not included in the table above.

In Motorcycle business, we made capital expenditures of ¥73,513 million in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Funds were allocated to the introduction of new models, as well as the improvement, streamlining and modernization of production facilities, and improvement of sales and R&D facilities.

In Automobile business, we made capital expenditures of ¥505,045 million in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Funds were allocated to the introduction of new models, as well as the improvement, streamlining and modernization of production facilities, and improvement of sales and R&D facilities.

In Financial services business, capital expenditures excluding property on operating leases amounted to ¥551 million in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, while capital expenditures for property on operating leases were ¥793,118 million. Capital expenditures in Power products and other businesses in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, totaling ¥14,519 million, were deployed to upgrade, streamline, and modernize manufacturing facilities for power products, and to improve R&D facilities for power products.

#### *Plans after fiscal 2013*

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we modified our capital expenditure plans which were originally set out in the prior fiscal year. The modified plans are as follows:

The second auto plant in Rajasthan, India, constructed by Honda Cars India Limited, which is one of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries, is planned to start operations from 2014.

Managements mainly consider economic trends of each region, demand trends, situation of competitors and our business strategy such as introduction plans of new models in determining the future of projects.

The estimated amounts of capital expenditures for fiscal year ending March 31, 2014 are shown below.

	Fiscal year ending March 31, 2014
	Yen (millions)
Motorcycle Business	¥ 64,000
Automobile Business	623,000
Financial Services Business	700
Power Product and Other Businesses	12,300
Total	<u>¥700,000</u>

The estimated amount of capital expenditures for Financial services business in the above table does not include property on operating leases.

Intangible assets are not included in the table above.

#### ***Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments***

We do not have any unresolved written comments provided by the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission regarding our periodic reports under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934.

#### ***Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects***

##### ***A. Operating Result***

###### ***Overview***

###### **Business Environment**

We saw economic conditions in the U.S. continue to improve during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. This recovery in the U.S. was underscored by the job market improving, and by strengthening performances in personal consumption, housing investment, and capital investment. Economic conditions in Europe, on the other hand, continued to stagnate owing to the debt crisis, negative GDP growth, and unemployment rates remaining high. Meanwhile, the Asian economy continued to expand. This expansion was driven by reconstruction demand from the floods in Thailand and strong growth in Indonesia, even as the pace of economic growth in China and India eased. Japan continued on a gradual recovery path against a backdrop of a change to a weakening yen, a recovery in the stock market, an improvement in the employment situation as well as reconstruction demand from the Great East Japan Earthquake.

The trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments and events identified below may continue or recur, impacting the company's future financial results.

###### **Overview of Fiscal Year 2013 Operating Performance**

Honda's consolidated net sales and operating revenues for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, increased from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, due mainly to increased net sales in Automobile business operations attributable to a recovery from the Great East Japan Earthquake, and the floods in Thailand, and favorable foreign currency translation effects. Operating income increased from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in income attributable to increased net sales and model mix as well as cost reductions, which was partially offset by increased selling, general and administrative expenses, in addition to increased research and development expenses.

###### **Motorcycle Business**

Honda's consolidated unit sales of motorcycles in fiscal year 2013 totaled 9,510 thousand units, an increase of 9.9% from the previous fiscal year, mainly due to higher sales in India, Thailand and certain other countries, despite lower sales in Brazil and Vietnam.

###### **Automobile Business**

Honda's consolidated unit sales of automobiles in fiscal year 2013 totaled 3,408 thousand units, an increase of 37.3% from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in unit sales in all regions. Growth in unit sales was supported mainly by recoveries from the Great East Japan Earthquake and the floods in Thailand, as well as a boost from the rollout of new models.

###### **Power Product and Other Businesses**

Honda's consolidated unit sales of power products in fiscal year 2013 totaled 6,071 thousand units, an increase of 4.3% from the previous fiscal year, mainly due to steady sales of engines, generators and certain other products in North America, as well as pumps and certain other products in Asia.



## ***Fiscal Year 2013 Compared with Fiscal Year 2012***

### **Net Sales and Other Operating Revenue**

Honda's consolidated net sales and other operating revenue (hereafter, "net sales") for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, increased ¥1,929.8 billion, or 24.3%, to ¥9,877.9 billion from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, due mainly to increased net sales in Automobile business by recovery from the impact of the Great East Japan Earthquake and the floods in Thailand and positive foreign currency translation effects. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, net sales for the year would have increased by approximately ¥1,773.9 billion, or 22.3%, compared to the increase as reported of ¥1,929.8 billion, which includes positive foreign currency translation effects.

### **Operating Costs and Expenses**

Operating costs and expenses increased ¥1,616.4 billion, or 20.9%, to ¥9,333.1 billion from the previous fiscal year. Cost of sales increased ¥1,425.5 billion, or 24.1%, to ¥7,345.1 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in costs attributable to increased consolidated unit sales in Automobile business and negative foreign currency effects. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by ¥150.4 billion, or 11.8%, to ¥1,427.7 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in selling expenses attributable to increased consolidated unit sales in Automobile business and increased product warranty expenses. R&D expenses increased by ¥40.4 billion, or 7.8%, to ¥560.2 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to improving safety and environmental technologies and enhancing of the attractiveness of the products.

### **Operating Income**

Operating income increased ¥313.4 billion, or 135.5%, to ¥544.8 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in income attributable to increased net sales and continuing cost reduction, which was partially offset by increased selling, general and administrative expenses and increased R&D expenses. Excluding positive foreign currency effects of ¥35.8 billion, Honda estimates operating income increased ¥277.6 billion.

With respect to the discussion above of the changes, management identified the factors and used what it believes to be a reasonable method to analyze the respective changes in such factors. Management analyzed changes in these factors at the levels of the Company and its material consolidated subsidiaries. "Foreign currency effects" consist of "translation adjustments", which come from the translation of the currency of foreign subsidiaries' financial statements into Japanese yen, and "foreign currency adjustments", which result from foreign-currency-denominated sales. With respect to "foreign currency adjustments", management analyzed foreign currency adjustments primarily related to the following currencies: U.S. dollar, Euro, Japanese yen and others at the level of the Company and its material consolidated subsidiaries.

### **Income before Income Taxes and Equity in Income of Affiliates**

Income before income taxes and equity in income of affiliates increased ¥231.4 billion, or 89.9%, to ¥488.8 billion. Main factors of this increase except factors relating operating income are as follows;

Unrealized gains and losses related to derivative instruments had a negative impact of ¥36.8 billion. Other income (expenses) excluding unrealized gains and losses related to derivative instruments had a negative impact of ¥45.0 billion, due mainly to an increase in foreign currency transaction losses.

### **Income Tax Expense**

Income tax expense increased ¥43.2 billion, or 31.9%, to ¥178.9 billion from the previous fiscal year. The effective tax rate decreased 16.1 percentage points to 36.6% from the previous fiscal year. The decrease in the effective tax rate was due mainly to a decrease in adjustments for the change in income tax laws in Japan and a decrease in impact on recognition of valuation allowance.



## **Equity in Income of Affiliates**

Equity in income of affiliates decreased ¥17.6 billion, or 17.6%, to ¥82.7 billion, due mainly to a recognition of impairment loss on certain investments in affiliates and a decrease in income attributable to decreased net sales at affiliates in Asia.

## **Net Income**

Net income increased ¥170.5 billion, or 76.8%, to ¥392.6 billion from the previous fiscal year.

## **Net Income attributable to Noncontrolling Interests**

Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests increased ¥14.8 billion, or 140.6%, to ¥25.4 billion from the previous fiscal year.

## **Net Income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd.**

Net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. increased ¥155.6 billion, or 73.6%, to ¥367.1 billion from the previous fiscal year.

## **Business Segments**

### **Motorcycle Business**

Honda's consolidated unit sales of motorcycles, all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) totaled 9,510 thousand units, increased by 9.9% from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in consolidated unit sales in Asia.

Revenue from external customers decreased ¥9.2 billion, or 0.7%, to ¥1,339.5 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to negative foreign currency translation effects, which was partially offset by increased consolidated unit sales. The impact of price changes was immaterial. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, net sales for the year would have increased by approximately ¥45.2 billion, or 3.4%, compared to the decrease as reported of ¥9.2 billion, which includes negative foreign currency translation effects.

Operating costs and expenses increased ¥23.0 billion, or 1.9%, to ¥1,229.3 billion from the previous fiscal year. Cost of sales increased by ¥24.0 billion, or 2.6%, to ¥963.0 billion, due mainly to an increase in costs attributable to increased consolidated unit sales, which was partially offset by positive foreign currency effects. Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased by ¥4.0 billion, or 2.0%, to ¥199.8 billion, due mainly to decreased product warranty expenses and positive foreign currency effects, which was partially offset by an increase in selling expenses attributable to increased consolidated unit sales. R&D expenses increased by ¥3.1 billion, or 4.9%, to ¥66.4 billion.

Operating income decreased ¥32.3 billion, or 22.7%, to ¥110.2 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a negative foreign currency effects, which was partially offset by continuing cost reduction.

### **Japan**

Total industry demand for motorcycles in Japan\* in fiscal year 2013 was approximately 440 thousand units, mostly unchanged from the previous fiscal year. Although the number of licensed riders declined in line with the continued decline in the population of young people in Japan, unit sales growth was driven by higher demand for scooters and small motorcycles.

Honda's consolidated unit sales in Japan in fiscal year 2013 were 217 thousand units, down 1.4% from the previous fiscal year. This result reflects lower unit sales of the *TODAY* model scooter and other models. The

lower unit sales were partly offset by the positive impact of the launch of the large *NC700S* and *Integra* models, as well as the new *PCX150* model scooter featuring enhanced fuel economy. Another positive factor was increased unit sales of the *SUPER CUB* series.

---

\* Source: JAMA (Japan Automobile Manufacturers Association)

### ***North America***

Total demand for motorcycles and all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) in the United States\* during calendar year 2012 increased approximately 2% from the previous year to approximately 678 thousand units, although demand has yet to fully recover. Unit sales growth reflected stronger consumer sentiment in line with improvement in the unemployment rate and income levels.

Under these circumstances, Honda's consolidated unit sales in North America for fiscal year 2013 increased 25.0% from the previous fiscal year to 250 thousand units. Of this, consolidated unit sales of motorcycles increased 43.0% from the previous fiscal year to 153 thousand units, mainly due to steady sales of models such as the newly introduced large *NC700X* model featuring outstanding fuel economy and the *PCX* model scooter, primarily in the U.S. Consolidated unit sales of ATVs rose 4.3% to 97 thousand units, mainly due to brisk sales of utility ATVs such as *TRX 420*.

---

\* Source: MIC (Motorcycle Industry Council)

### ***Europe***

Total demand\* for motorcycles in Europe during calendar year 2012 declined approximately 10% from the previous year to approximately 779 thousand units. Weak consumer sentiment due to growing economic instability adversely affected demand.

Under these circumstances, Honda's consolidated unit sales in Europe for fiscal year 2013 decreased 9.6% from the previous fiscal year to 179 thousand units, mainly reflecting the lackluster market as a whole. This was despite increased sales of newly introduced large models *NC700X*, *NC700S* and *Integra* featuring outstanding fuel economy.

---

\* Based on Honda research: this only includes the following 10 countries – the United Kingdom, Germany, France, Italy, Spain, Switzerland, Portugal, the Netherlands, Belgium and Austria.

### ***Asia***

Total demand\* for motorcycles in Asia during calendar year 2012 declined approximately 3% from the previous year to approximately 41,500 thousand units.

Looking at market conditions by country, demand in India increased approximately 5% from the previous year, to approximately 13,850 thousand units while demand in China decreased approximately 10% from the previous year, to approximately 12,630 thousand units. Indonesia saw demand decline approximately 12% from the previous year, to approximately 7,060 thousand units and Vietnam saw demand decline approximately 7% from the previous year, to approximately 3,100 thousand units. Demand in Thailand rose approximately 8% from the previous year, to approximately 2,160 thousand units.

Under these circumstances, Honda's consolidated unit sales in Asia for fiscal year 2013 increased 17.5% from the previous fiscal year to 7,051 thousand units. Sales rose on growth in sales of the *Activa* scooter and the small *Dream Yuga* motorcycle in India. In Thailand, which was impacted by floods in the previous year, sales growth was supported by brisk sales of the *Wave* Cub-type motorcycle, the *Click 125i* scooter and certain other models.

Honda's consolidated unit sales do not include unit sales of P.T. Astra Honda Motor in Indonesia, which is an affiliate accounted for under the equity method. Astra Honda Motor's unit sales for fiscal year 2013 decreased 4.3% from the previous fiscal year to 4,092 thousand units mainly due to the impact of Indonesian government's regulations concerning down payments on two-wheeled vehicles.

\* Based on Honda research: this only includes the following eight countries – Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Vietnam, India, Pakistan and China.

### **Other Regions**

In Brazil, the principal market within Other Regions, total demand for motorcycles in calendar year 2012 declined approximately 15% from the previous year to approximately 1,640 thousand\* units, mainly due to stricter lending standards for retail loans.

In Other Regions (including South America, the Middle East, Africa, Oceania and other areas), Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2013 decreased 10.7% from the previous fiscal year to 1,813 thousand units, mainly due to lower sales of the small motorcycle *CG125 Fan*, *CG150 Fan* and other models. These sales declines primarily reflected stricter lending standards for retail loans in Brazil.

\* Source: ABRACICLO (the Brazilian association of motorcycle, moped, and bicycle manufacturers)

### **Automobile Business**

Honda's consolidated unit sales of automobiles totaled 3,408 thousand units, increased by 37.3% from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in consolidated unit sales in all regions by recovery from the impact of the Great East Japan Earthquake and the floods in Thailand.

Revenue from external customers increased ¥1,903.2 billion, or 32.8%, to ¥7,709.2 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to increased consolidated unit sales and positive foreign currency translation effects. The impact of price changes was immaterial. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, net sales for the year would have increased by approximately ¥1,721.4 billion, or 29.6%, compared to the increase as reported of ¥1,903.2 billion, which includes positive foreign currency translation effects. Revenue including intersegment sales increased ¥1,900.8 billion, or 32.6%, to ¥7,723.5 billion from the previous fiscal year.

Operating costs and expenses increased ¥1,537.6 billion, or 26.1%, to ¥7,437.5 billion from the previous fiscal year. Cost of sales increased by ¥1,349.6 billion, or 29.9%, to ¥5,868.2 billion, due mainly to an increase in costs attributable to increased consolidated unit sales and negative foreign currency effects. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by ¥151.8 billion, or 15.9%, to ¥1,105.3 billion, due mainly to an increase in selling expenses attributable to increased consolidated unit sales and increased product warranty expenses. R&D expenses increased by ¥36.1 billion, or 8.5%, to ¥464.0 billion, due mainly to improving safety and environmental technologies and enhancing of the attractiveness of the products.

Operating income was ¥285.9 billion, an increase of ¥363.1 billion of operating income from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in income attributable to increased net sales and continuing cost reduction, which was partially offset by increased selling, general and administrative expenses and increased R&D expenses.

Proportion of retail unit sales by vehicle category:

	Fiscal year ended March 31,	
	2012	2013
Passenger cars: <i>Accord, Accord Plug-in Hybrid, Accord Tourer, Brio, Brio Amaze, City, Civic, CR-Z, Fit/Jazz, Fit/Jazz Hybrid, Fit Shuttle, Fit Shuttle Hybrid, FREED, FREED Hybrid, FREED SPIKE, FREED SPIKE Hybrid, Insight, Inspire, Legend, Stream, Acura ILX, Acura RLX, Acura TL, Acura TSX</i>	62%	60%
Light trucks: <i>Crosstour, CR-V, Elysion, Odyssey, Pilot, Ridgeline, Step WGN, Acura MDX, Acura RDX, Acura ZDX</i>	33%	31%
Mini vehicles: <i>Acty, Life, N Box, N Box +, N-ONE, Vamos, Zest</i>	5%	9%

Although there are various factors that affect the profitability of each vehicle category, sales price is an important factor in determining profitability. In general, the weighted average sales price in the light trucks category is higher relative to the total average sales price, while the weighted average sales price in the mini vehicles category, which is unique to the Japanese market, is relatively lower, although sales price vary from model to model.

In general, the contribution margin of the light trucks category tends to be higher relative to the total weighted average contribution margin because the sales price is higher, while the contribution margin of the mini vehicles category tends to be relatively lower because the sales price is lower, although the level of contribution margin varies from model to model.

For example, in Japan and the United States, which are the main sales markets for our automobiles, the contribution margin of our light trucks category was approximately 30% higher, our passenger cars category was approximately 10% lower and our mini vehicles category was approximately 30% lower than total weighted average contribution margin for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

It should be noted that we define contribution margin as an amount per unit of net sales minus material cost, which is thought to increase in almost direct proportion to net sales volume.

### **Japan**

Total industry automobile sales in Japan<sup>\*1</sup> for fiscal year 2013 rose approximately 10% from the previous fiscal year, to approximately 5,210 thousand units. Automobile sales held firm thanks to the pump-priming effect of government stimulus policies that provided tax breaks and subsidies for purchasing eco-cars in the first half of the fiscal year. Another contributing factor was the recovery from the Great East Japan Earthquake.

Honda's consolidated unit sales in Japan rose 18.1% from the previous fiscal year to 685 thousand units<sup>\*2</sup>. This result was mainly due to strong sales of the *N Box* mini vehicle and *Step WGN*, along with the positive impact of the launch of the new mini vehicle *N Box +* and *N-ONE*.

In production activities, Honda's unit production of automobiles in Japan for fiscal year 2013 increased 0.6% from the previous fiscal year to 876 thousand units, mainly due to higher sales in Japan, despite the shift of some production overseas.

\*1: Source: JAMA (Japan Automobile Manufacturers Association): (as measured by the number of regular vehicle registrations (661 cc or higher) and mini vehicles (660 cc or lower))

\*2: Certain sales of automobiles that are financed with residual value-type auto loans by our Japanese finance subsidiaries are accounted for as operating leases in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and are not included in consolidated net sales to the external customers in our automobile business. As a result, they are not included in consolidated unit sales.

### ***North America***

In calendar year 2012, total industry sales of automobiles in the United States\* rose approximately 13% from the previous year to approximately 14,490 thousand units. The main contributing factors were an upswing in consumer sentiment, an improvement in the unemployment rate, and firm sales of passenger cars, in particular.

Under these circumstances, Honda's consolidated unit sales in North America increased 30.8% from the previous fiscal year to 1,731 thousand units. This was mainly due to the positive impact of the launch of the all-new *Accord*, as well as strong sales of the *Civic*, *CR-V* and other models.

In production activities, Honda manufactured 1,687 thousand units, up 37.3% from the previous fiscal year.

Honda Manufacturing of Alabama, LLC, a consolidated subsidiary, ramped up its production capacity by 40 thousand units in fiscal year 2013, bringing its annual production capacity to 340 thousand units.

Honda Manufacturing of Indiana, LLC, a consolidated subsidiary, ramped up its production capacity by 50 thousand units in fiscal year 2013, bringing its annual production capacity to 250 thousand units.

Honda de Mexico, S.A. de C.V., a consolidated subsidiary in Mexico, has decided to build a new factory with an annual production capacity of approximately 200 thousand units in order to meet expected market expansion in the subcompact car segment. This move is expected to raise Honda's annual automobile production capacity in North America to 1,920 thousand units by the first half of 2014.

\* Source: Ward's Auto

### ***Europe***

During calendar year 2012, total demand in Europe\*<sup>1</sup> decreased approximately 8% from the previous year, to approximately 12,530 thousand units. The market contracted as a whole, mainly due to weak consumer sentiment accompanying growing concerns about the economy, despite signs of a market recovery in the U.K. On the other hand, in Russia, total demand\*<sup>2</sup> increased approximately 11% from the previous year to approximately 2,940 thousand units.

Honda's consolidated unit sales in Europe increased 8.2% from the previous fiscal year to 171 thousand units. The main contributing factors were the launch of the all-new *CR-V* model, and the rollout of a *Civic* model fitted with a new diesel engine.

On the production front, unit output at Honda's U.K. plant in fiscal year 2013 increased 62.8% from the previous fiscal year to 170 thousand units.

\*1: Source: ACEA (Association des Constructeurs Europeens d'Automobiles (the European Automobile Manufacturers' Association) (New passenger car registrations cover 27 EU countries and three EFTA countries.)), excluding Russia

\*2: Source: AEB (The Association of European Businesses)

## Asia

In Asia, in calendar year 2012, total demand increased approximately 13% from the previous year to approximately 8,930 thousand units<sup>\*1</sup>, mainly due to market expansion in Indonesia and India. Another factor was growth in Thailand's sub-compact segment of the market, which is eligible for government subsidies. Total demand in China rose around 4% from the previous year to approximately 19,310 thousand units<sup>\*2</sup>.

Honda's consolidated unit sales in Asia outside Japan increased 138.8% from the previous fiscal year to 523 thousand units. Sales grew atop a recovery from the damage caused by the floods in Thailand, as well as the positive impact of the launch of *Brio Amaze* and higher sales of *City* and other models.

Honda's consolidated unit sales do not include unit sales of Dongfeng Honda Automobile Co., Ltd. and Guangqi Honda Automobile Co., Ltd., both of which are affiliates accounted for under the equity method in China. However, unit sales for fiscal year 2013 decreased 3.0% from the previous fiscal year to 599 thousand units, reflecting the challenging sales conditions faced by Japanese automakers in the country during the fiscal year.

On the production front, Honda's unit production increased 40.0% to 1,167 thousand units<sup>\*3</sup>. In Asia, excluding China, production was 550 thousand units, while output in China was 617 thousand units.

Honda Malaysia SDN BHD, a consolidated subsidiary in Malaysia, has decided to build a second production line with an annual production capacity of 50 thousand units. Honda Malaysia plans to produce small car models such as the *Jazz*, as well as hybrid vehicles on the new production line. This new line will raise the company's annual production capacity to 100 thousand units in 2013.

P.T. Honda Prospect Motor, a consolidated subsidiary in Indonesia, has decided to construct a new automobile factory with an annual production capacity of 120 thousand units. Honda Prospect Motor plans to produce the *Brio* and other small cars at the new factory. This new facility is expected to raise the company's annual production capacity to 200 thousand units in 2014.

Honda Automobile (Thailand) Co., Ltd., a consolidated subsidiary in Thailand, will ramp up capacity at the Ayutthaya Plant, bringing the company's annual production capacity to 300 thousand units in 2014. In addition, the company has decided to construct a new automobile factory with an annual production capacity of 120 thousand units. The new factory will raise the company's production capacity to 420 thousand units in 2015.

Furthermore, Dongfeng Honda Automobile Co., Ltd., an affiliate accounted for under the equity method, will expand the production capacity of its second plant by 20 thousand units to respond to a continuing increase in demand in China's automobile market. By the end of 2013, Dongfeng Honda Automobile Co., Ltd.'s total annual production capacity is scheduled to increase to 360 thousand units.

Moreover, Guangqi Honda Automobile Co., Ltd., another affiliate accounted for under the equity method, has decided to build a third production line with an annual production capacity of 120 thousand units. The new line will raise the company's annual production capacity to 600 thousand units in 2015.

As a result, Honda and its affiliates' annual production capacity of automobiles in China, including the annual production capacity of Honda Automobile (China) Co., Ltd., a factory dedicated to production for export, is scheduled to increase from 870 thousand units at present to 1,010 thousand units in 2015.

\*1: The total is based on Honda research and includes the following 10 countries: Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Vietnam, Singapore, Taiwan, South Korea, India and Pakistan.

\*2: Source: China Association of Automobile Manufacturers

\*3: The total includes the following nine countries: China, Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Vietnam, Taiwan, India and Pakistan.

### ***Other Regions***

Total industry demand for automobiles in Brazil\*, one of the principal markets among the Other Regions, increased approximately 6% from the previous year to approximately 3,630 thousand units in calendar year 2012. This growth mainly reflected government policies such as tax breaks for automobile purchases.

In Other Regions (including South America, the Middle East, Africa, Oceania and other areas), consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2013 increased 47.5% from the previous fiscal year to 298 thousand units. This result was mainly due to the positive impact of the launch of the all-new *Civic* in Brazil.

On the production front, Honda's unit production in Brazil increased 67.8% from the previous fiscal year to 135 thousand units in fiscal year 2013.

\* Source: ANFAVEA (Associação Nacional dos Fabricantes de Veículos Automotores (the Brazilian Automobile Association, includes passenger cars and light commercial vehicles))

### **Power Product and Other Businesses**

Honda's consolidated unit sales of power products totaled 6,071 thousand units, increased by 4.3% from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in consolidated unit sales in North America and Asia.

Revenue from external customers increased ¥3.5 billion, or 1.3%, to ¥280.6 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to increased consolidated unit sales of power products and positive foreign currency translation effects, which was partially offset by decreased sales of other business. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, net sales for the year would have decreased by approximately ¥1.2 billion, or 0.4%, compared to the increase as reported of ¥3.5 billion, which includes positive foreign currency translation effects. Revenue including intersegment sales increased ¥1.9 billion, or 0.7%, to ¥291.6 billion from the previous fiscal year.

Operating costs and expenses increased ¥7.4 billion, or 2.5%, to ¥301.2 billion from the previous fiscal year. Cost of sales increased by ¥6.2 billion, or 3.0%, to ¥214.8 billion, due mainly to an increase in costs attributable to increased net sales of power products business and negative foreign currency effects. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by ¥0.08 billion, or 0.1%, to ¥56.6 billion. R&D expenses increased by ¥1.1 billion, or 4.1%, to ¥29.7 billion.

Operating loss was ¥9.5 billion, an increase of ¥5.5 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to increased costs including R&D expenses.

### ***Japan***

Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2013 decreased 19.9% from the previous fiscal year to 314 thousand units, mainly due to lower exports of general-purpose engines for OEM\* use and decreased sales of generators and certain other products. These declines were partly offset by higher sales of lawn mowers, snow blowers and certain other products.

\* OEM (Original Equipment Manufacturer): refers to manufacturers of products and components sold under a third-party brand.

### ***North America***

Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2013 increased 12.5% from the previous fiscal year to 2,604 thousand units. Although sales of snow blowers and certain other products declined, increased sales of general-purpose engines for OEM use in lawn mowers, construction machinery and other products contributed to the increase.



## ***Europe***

Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2013 decreased 10.4% from the previous fiscal year to 1,004 thousand units, despite strong sales of brush cutters and certain other products. The main reason for the decrease was lower sales of general-purpose engines for OEM use in construction machinery and agricultural equipment, as well as decreased sales of small tillers.

## ***Asia***

Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2013 increased 6.8% from the previous fiscal year to 1,572 thousand units, mainly due to higher sales of pumps and certain other products in Thailand, despite lower sales of general-purpose engines for OEM use in India.

## ***Other Regions***

In Other Regions (including South America, the Middle East, Africa, Oceania and other areas) Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2013 rose 11.0% from the previous fiscal year to 577 thousand units. Sales growth was fueled by higher sales of general-purpose engines for OEM use, pumps and certain other products in the Middle East and Africa. This growth was tempered by lower sales of lawn mowers and certain other products in Australia.

## **Financial Services Business**

To support the sale of its products, Honda provides retail lending and leasing to customers and wholesale financing to dealers through our finance subsidiaries in Japan, the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Germany, Brazil, Thailand and other countries.

Total amount of finance subsidiaries-receivables and property on operating leases of finance subsidiaries increased by ¥955.3 billion, or 19.4%, to ¥5,874.2 billion from the previous fiscal year. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, total amount of finance subsidiaries-receivables and property on operating leases of finance subsidiaries as of the end of the year would have increased by approximately ¥281.0 billion, or 5.7%, compared to the increase as reported of ¥955.3 billion, which includes positive foreign currency translation effects.

Revenue from external customers in Financial services business increased ¥32.3 billion, or 6.3%, to ¥548.5 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in operating lease revenues and positive foreign currency translation effects. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, revenue for the year would have increased by approximately ¥8.4 billion, or 1.6%, compared to the increase as reported of ¥32.3 billion, which includes positive foreign currency translation effects. Revenue including intersegment sales increased ¥33.6 billion, or 6.4%, to ¥560.2 billion from the previous fiscal year.

Operating costs and expenses increased ¥45.5 billion, or 12.8%, to ¥402.0 billion from the previous fiscal year. Cost of sales increased ¥42.9 billion, or 14.7%, to ¥336.2 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in costs related to lease residual values and negative foreign currency effect. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased ¥2.5 billion, or 4.0%, to ¥65.8 billion from the previous fiscal year.

Operating income decreased ¥11.8 billion, or 7.0%, to ¥158.1 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in costs related to lease residual values.

## **Geographical Information**

### ***Japan***

In Japan, revenue from domestic and export sales increased ¥530.5 billion, or 15.8%, to ¥3,893.5 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in revenue in Automobile business. Operating income



was ¥178.4 billion, an increase of ¥288.2 billion of operating income from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in income attributable to increased net sales and model mix and positive foreign currency effects, which was partially offset by increased R&D expenses and increased selling, general and administrative expenses.

### ***North America***

In North America, which mainly consists of the United States, revenue increased ¥1,142.3 billion, or 30.8%, to ¥4,857.1 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in revenue in Automobile business and positive foreign currency translation effects. Operating income decreased ¥14.3 billion, or 6.4%, to ¥208.9 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to increased selling, general and administrative expenses, which was partially offset by an increase in income attributable to increased net sales, model mix and continuing cost reduction.

### ***Europe***

In Europe, revenue increased ¥61.3 billion, or 10.6%, to ¥642.1 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in revenue in the Automobile business. Operating income was ¥0.4 billion, an increase of ¥12.5 billion of operating income from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in income attributable to increased net sales and model mix, which was partially offset by increased selling, general and administrative expenses.

### ***Asia***

In Asia, revenue increased ¥815.1 billion, or 54.7%, to ¥2,305.6 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in revenue in Automobile businesses and Motorcycle businesses. Operating income increased ¥69.8 billion, or 90.9%, to ¥146.7 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in income attributable to increased net sales and model mix and continuing cost reduction, which was partially offset by increased selling, general and administrative expenses.

### ***Other Regions***

In Other Regions, revenue increased ¥3.3 billion, or 0.4%, to ¥896.4 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in revenue in Automobile businesses, which was partially offset by a decrease in revenue in Motorcycle business and negative foreign currency translation effects. Operating income decreased ¥21.2 billion, or 37.3%, to ¥35.6 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to increased selling, general and administrative expenses and negative foreign currency effects.

## ***Fiscal Year 2012 Compared with Fiscal Year 2011***

### **Net Sales and Other Operating Revenue**

Honda's consolidated net sales and other operating revenue (hereafter, "net sales") for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, decreased ¥988.7 billion, or 11.1%, to ¥7,948.0 billion from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011, due mainly to decreased net sales in Automobile business by the Great East Japan Earthquake, the floods in Thailand and negative foreign currency translation effects, which was partially offset by increased net sales in Motorcycle business. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, net sales for the year would have decreased by approximately ¥555.6 billion, or 6.2%, compared to the decrease as reported of ¥988.7 billion, which includes negative foreign currency translation effects.

### **Operating Costs and Expenses**

Operating costs and expenses decreased ¥650.3 billion, or 7.8%, to ¥7,716.7 billion from the previous fiscal year. Cost of sales decreased ¥577.2 billion, or 8.9%, to ¥5,919.6 billion from the previous fiscal year, due

mainly to a decrease in costs attributable to decreased consolidated unit sales in Automobile business and positive foreign currency effects. Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased by ¥105.3 billion, or 7.6%, to ¥1,277.2 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in selling expenses attributable to decreased product warranty expenses, decreased consolidated unit sales in Automobile business, and positive foreign currency effects. R&D expenses increased by ¥32.2 billion, or 6.6%, to ¥519.8 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to improving safety and environmental technologies and enhancing of the attractiveness of the products.

### **Operating Income**

Operating income decreased ¥338.4 billion, or 59.4%, to ¥231.3 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in income attributable to decreased net sales, increased R&D expenses and negative foreign currency effects, which was partially offset by decreased selling, general and administrative expenses. Excluding negative foreign currency effects of ¥114.0 billion, Honda estimates operating income decreased ¥224.3 billion.

With respect to the discussion above of the changes, management identified the factors and used what it believes to be a reasonable method to analyze the respective changes in such factors. Management analyzed changes in these factors at the levels of the Company and its material consolidated subsidiaries. “Foreign currency effects” consist of “translation adjustments”, which come from the translation of the currency of foreign subsidiaries’ financial statements into Japanese yen, and “foreign currency adjustments”, which result from foreign-currency-denominated sales. With respect to “foreign currency adjustments”, management analyzed foreign currency adjustments primarily related to the following currencies: U.S. dollar, Euro, Japanese yen and others at the level of the Company and its material consolidated subsidiaries.

### **Income before Income Taxes and Equity in Income of Affiliates**

Income before income taxes and equity in income of affiliates decreased ¥373.1 billion, or 59.2%, to ¥257.4 billion. Main factors of this decrease except factors relating operating income are as follows;

Unrealized gains and losses related to derivative instruments had a negative impact of ¥5.9 billion. Other income (expenses) excluding unrealized gains and losses related to derivative instruments had a negative impact of ¥28.7 billion, due mainly to gain on sales of investments in affiliates related to the dissolution of the joint venture, which was included in the previous fiscal year and a decrease in foreign currency transaction gains.

### **Income Tax Expense**

Income tax expense decreased ¥71.0 billion, or 34.4%, to ¥135.7 billion from the previous fiscal year. The effective tax rate increased 19.9 percentage points to 52.7% from the previous fiscal year. The increase in the effective tax rate was due mainly to a decrease in a portion of unrecognized tax benefits related to transfer pricing matters of overseas transactions between the Company and foreign affiliates, which was included in the previous fiscal year and adjustments for the change in income tax laws in Japan in the current fiscal year.

### **Equity in Income of Affiliates**

Equity in income of affiliates decreased ¥39.3 billion, or 28.2%, to ¥100.4 billion, due mainly to a decrease in income attributable to decreased net sales by the Great East Japan Earthquake at affiliates in Asia and Japan, and decreased Equity in income of the affiliate which was dissolved pursuant to a joint venture agreement in the previous fiscal year.

### **Net Income**

Net income decreased ¥341.4 billion, or 60.6%, to ¥222.0 billion from the previous fiscal year.

### **Net Income attributable to Noncontrolling Interests**

Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests decreased ¥18.7 billion, or 64.0%, to ¥10.5 billion from the previous fiscal year.

### **Net Income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd.**

Net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. decreased ¥322.6 billion, or 60.4%, to ¥211.4 billion from the previous fiscal year.

## **Business Segments**

### **Motorcycle Business**

Honda's consolidated unit sales of motorcycles, all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) totaled 8,650 thousand units, increased by 16.7% from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in consolidated unit sales in Asia and Other Regions, including South America.

Revenue from external customers increased ¥60.6 billion, or 4.7%, to ¥1,348.8 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to increased consolidated unit sales, which was partially offset by negative foreign currency translation effects. The impact of price changes was immaterial. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, net sales for the year would have increased by approximately ¥158.6 billion, or 12.3%, compared to the increase as reported of ¥60.6 billion, which includes negative foreign currency translation effects.

Operating costs and expenses increased ¥56.6 billion, or 4.9%, to ¥1,206.2 billion from the previous fiscal year. Cost of sales increased by ¥51.0 billion, or 5.8%, to ¥939.0 billion, due mainly to an increase in costs attributable to increased consolidated unit sales, which was partially offset by positive foreign currency effects. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by ¥10.0 billion, or 5.2%, to ¥203.8 billion, due mainly to an increase in selling expenses attributable to increased consolidated unit sales. R&D expenses decreased by ¥4.4 billion, or 6.6%, to ¥63.3 billion.

Operating income increased ¥4.0 billion, or 2.9%, to ¥142.6 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in income attributable to increased net sales, which was partially offset by income related to licensing agreements which was included in the previous fiscal year, increased selling, general and administrative expenses and negative foreign currency effects.

### **Japan**

Total industry demand for motorcycles in Japan\* in fiscal year 2012 was approximately 450 thousand units, approximately 6% higher than in the previous fiscal year. Although the number of licensed riders declined in line with the continued decline in the population of young people in Japan as well as changes in consumer preferences, unit sales growth was driven by the launch of new models, etc.

Honda's consolidated unit sales in Japan in fiscal year 2012 were 220 thousand units, up 15.8% from the previous fiscal year. This result reflects the positive impact of the launch of the new *Dio110* model scooter, increased sales of the *Giorno* scooter, and the newly launched global strategic road sports *CBR250R* model, whose global manufacturing base is in Asia.

\* Source: JAMA (Japan Automobile Manufacturers Association)

## ***North America***

Total demand for motorcycles and all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) in the United States\* during calendar year 2011 declined approximately 5% from the previous year, to approximately 663 thousand units. Demand fell short of making a full-scale recovery as consumer sentiment remained muted despite signs of improvement in the employment rate and income levels.

Under these circumstances, Honda's consolidated unit sales in North America for fiscal year 2012 increased 8.1% from the previous fiscal year, to 200 thousand units. Honda's consolidated unit sales of motorcycles increased 18.9% from the previous fiscal year, to 107 thousand units, due to strong sales of the newly introduced global strategic road sports *CBR250R* model, the *Ruckus* scooter and certain other models. Honda's consolidated unit sales of ATVs decreased 2.1%, to 93 thousand units despite brisk demand for utility ATVs, such as *Foreman TRX500*, which underwent a full model change.

\* Source: MIC (Motorcycle Industry Council)

## ***Europe***

Total demand\* for motorcycles in Europe during calendar year 2011 declined approximately 8%, to approximately 865 thousand units. Weak consumer sentiment due to growing economic instability in Southern European countries in particular adversely affected demand.

Under these circumstances, Honda's consolidated unit sales in Europe for fiscal year 2012 decreased 2.0% from the previous fiscal year, to 198 thousand units, slightly better than the lackluster market as a whole. This result is attributable to strong sales of the newly-launched global strategic road sports *CBR250R* model and newly-launched scooter model *Vision110*.

\* Based on Honda research: this only includes the following 10 countries – the United Kingdom, Germany, France, Italy, Spain, Switzerland, Portugal, the Netherlands, Belgium and Austria.

## ***Asia***

Total demand\* for motorcycles in Asia during calendar year 2011 increased approximately 3%, to approximately 42.9 million units. Demand for motorcycles continued to expand despite the impact of the floods in Thailand, the introduction of interest rate hikes to control inflation and tightening of credit policies in certain countries in the region. Unit sales in India rose approximately 16%, to approximately 13.14 million units, while sales in Indonesia increased approximately 9%, to approximately 8.01 million units. Sales in Thailand rose approximately 4%, to approximately 1.92 million units, despite the effects of the flooding.

Under these circumstances, Honda's consolidated unit sales in Asia for fiscal year 2012 rose 16.6%, to 6,001 thousand units. Sales rose on growth in sales of the *Activa* scooters and *Shine* motorcycles in India, and the *AirBlade* scooters and *Wave* Cub-type motorcycle models in Vietnam.

With respect to production activities, P.T. Astra Honda Motor, which is an affiliate accounted for under the equity method, in Indonesia, announced plans to build a fourth factory solely for scooters, with an annual production capacity of around 1,100 thousand units, in order to meet burgeoning demand in the Indonesian market. By the autumn of 2013, the company's annual production capacity will be approximately 5,300 thousand units.

\* Based on Honda research: this only includes the following eight countries – Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Vietnam, India, Pakistan and China.

### Other Regions

In Brazil, the principal market within Other Regions, total demand in calendar year 2011 increased approximately 7%, to 1,930 thousand\* units, on the momentum created by economic growth in the first half of the year. This result was achieved despite a fiscal tightening policy, and an economic slowdown brought on by the reverberations of the European sovereign debt crises in the second half.

In Other Regions (including South America, the Middle East, Africa, Oceania and other areas), Honda's consolidated unit sales rose 20.2% over the previous fiscal year, to 2,031 thousand units. Strong sales of mainstay models in Brazil, including the *CG150 Fan* motorcycles and *NXR150 Bros* dual-sport motorcycles contributed to sales growth.

\* Source: ABRACICLO (the Brazilian association of motorcycle, moped, and bicycle manufacturers)

### Automobile Business

Honda's consolidated unit sales of automobiles totaled 2,482 thousand units, decreased by 13.8% from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in consolidated unit sales in all regions by the Great East Japan Earthquake and the floods in Thailand.

Revenue from external customers decreased ¥988.1 billion, or 14.5%, to ¥5,805.9 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to decreased consolidated unit sales and negative foreign currency translation effects. The impact of price changes was immaterial. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, net sales for the year would have decreased by approximately ¥702.7 billion, or 10.3%, compared to the decrease as reported of ¥988.1 billion, which includes negative foreign currency translation effects. Revenue including intersegment sales decreased ¥979.5 billion, or 14.4%, to ¥5,822.7 billion from the previous fiscal year.

Operating costs and expenses decreased ¥637.8 billion, or 9.8%, to ¥5,899.9 billion from the previous fiscal year. Cost of sales decreased by ¥587.2 billion, or 11.5%, to ¥4,518.5 billion, due mainly to a decrease in costs attributable to decreased consolidated unit sales and positive foreign currency effects. Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased by ¥88.6 billion, or 8.5%, to ¥953.5 billion, due mainly to a decrease in selling expenses attributable to decreased product warranty expenses, decreased consolidated unit sales, and positive foreign currency effects. R&D expenses increased by ¥38.0 billion, or 9.7%, to ¥427.8 billion, due mainly to improving safety and environmental technologies and enhancing of the attractiveness of the products.

Operating loss was ¥77.2 billion, a decrease of ¥341.7 billion of operating income from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in income attributable to decreased net sales, increased R&D expenses and negative foreign currency effects, which was partially offset by decreased selling, general and administrative expenses.

Proportion of retail unit sales by vehicle category:

	Fiscal year ended March 31,	
	2011	2012
Passenger cars: <i>Accord, Brio, City, Civic, CR-Z, Fit/Jazz, Fit/Jazz Hybrid, Fit Shuttle, Fit Shuttle Hybrid, FREED, FREED Hybrid, Insight, Inspire, Legend, Stream, Acura RL, Acura TL, Acura TSX, Everus SI</i>	65%	62%
Light trucks: <i>Crosstour, CR-V, Elysion, Odyssey, Pilot, Ridgeline, Step WGN, Acura MDX, Acura RDX, Acura ZDX</i>	31%	33%
Mini vehicles: <i>Acty, Life, N Box, Vamos, Zest</i>	4%	5%

Although there are various factors that affect the profitability of each vehicle category, sales price is an important factor in determining profitability. In general, the weighted average sales price in the light trucks category is higher relative to the total average sales price, while the weighted average sales price in the mini vehicles category, which is unique to the Japanese market, is relatively lower, although sales price vary from model to model.

In general, the contribution margin of the light trucks category tends to be higher relative to the total weighted average contribution margin because the sales price is higher, while the contribution margin of the mini vehicles category tends to be relatively lower because the sales price is lower, although the level of contribution margin varies from model to model.

For example, in Japan and the United States, which are the main sales markets for our automobiles, the contribution margin of our light trucks category was approximately 30% higher, our passenger cars category was approximately 10% lower and our mini vehicles category was approximately 30% lower than total weighted average contribution margin for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012.

It should be noted that we define contribution margin as an amount per unit of net sales minus material cost, which is thought to increase in almost direct proportion to net sales volume.

### ***Japan***

Total industry automobile sales in Japan\*<sup>1</sup> for fiscal year 2012 rose approximately 3%, to approximately 4.75 million units. Although the Great East Japan Earthquake and the floods in Thailand had an impact, automobile sales remained stable due to government stimulus policies that provided tax breaks and subsidies for eco-car purchases in the second half of the fiscal year as well as other factors.

Honda's consolidated unit sales in Japan were almost on a par with the previous fiscal year at 580 thousand units\*<sup>2</sup>. The impact of lower production due to the Great East Japan Earthquake and the floods in Thailand negated strong sales of new models such as the *Fit Shuttle*, the *Fit Shuttle Hybrid*, and the *FREED Hybrid*, as well as of the new *N Box* mini vehicle.

In production activities, Honda's domestic unit production of automobiles declined 4.6% from the previous fiscal year, to 870 thousand units due to the impact of the Great East Japan Earthquake and the floods in Thailand.

---

\*<sup>1</sup>: Source: JAMA (as measured by the number of regular vehicle registrations (661cc or higher) and mini vehicles (660cc or lower))

\*<sup>2</sup>: Certain sales of automobiles that are financed with residual value type auto loans by our Japanese finance subsidiaries are accounted for as operating leases in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and are not included in consolidated net sales to the external customers in our automobile business. As a result, they are not included in consolidated unit sales.

### ***North America***

In calendar year 2011, total industry sales in the United States\* increased approximately 9% over the previous year, to approximately 12.78 million units. Sales of small passenger cars and SUVs in particular were firm, reflecting an upswing in consumer sentiment and an improvement in the employment rate.

Under these circumstances, Honda's consolidated automobile unit sales in North America for fiscal year 2012 decreased approximately 9.3% from the previous fiscal year, to 1,323 thousand units. The launch of the fully remodeled *Civic* and *CR-V* models generated sales, but supply constraints caused by supply chain disruptions from the Great East Japan Earthquake had a negative impact on vehicle availability.



In production activities, Honda manufactured 1,229 thousand units, down 4.8% from the previous fiscal year.

Honda Manufacturing of Indiana, LLC, Honda's consolidated subsidiary in the U.S, began a second production shift from October 2011, which increased annual production capacity at the plant to 200 thousand units.

Honda de Mexico, S.A. de C.V., Honda's consolidated subsidiary in Mexico, announced plans to build a new factory with an annual production capacity of approximately 200 thousand units in order to meet expected market expansion in the compact car segment. This move is expected to raise Honda's annual automobile production capacity in North America to 1.87 million units by the first half of 2014

\* Source: Ward's Auto

### ***Europe***

During calendar year 2011, total demand in Europe\*<sup>1</sup> edged down approximately 1% from the previous year, to approximately 13.57 million units. In Germany, individual retail market sales significantly declined, despite signs of a market recovery. The main factor was weak consumer sentiment due to concerns about the economy. On the other hand, in Russia\*<sup>2</sup>, sales increased approximately 39%, to approximately 2.65 million units, supported by higher sales of locally produced vehicles.

Honda's consolidated unit sales in Europe decreased 20.2% from the previous fiscal year, to 158 thousand units, despite increased sales of the fully remodeled *Civic*. In addition to supply constraints caused by supply chain disruptions from the Great East Japan Earthquake, the decline was due to increased sales competition, and a drop-off in individual retail market sales which forms the core of Honda sales.

On the production front, unit output at Honda's U.K. plant declined 24.7% from the prior fiscal year, to 104 thousand units.

\*<sup>1</sup>: Source: ACEA (Association des Constructeurs Europeens d'Automobiles (the European Automobile Manufacturers' Association) (new passenger car registrations cover 27 EU countries and three EFTA countries)), excluding Russia

\*<sup>2</sup>: Source: AEB (The Association of European Businesses)

### ***Asia***

In Asia in calendar year 2011, total demand increased approximately 6% from the previous year, to approximately 7.9 million units\*<sup>1</sup>, despite lower sales in Thailand caused by the flooding. Higher overall sales resulted from a rise in demand in Indonesia, India and certain other countries. Unit sales in China rose approximately 2%, to approximately 18.51 million units\*<sup>2</sup>, despite lower growth brought on by the end of a tax break available through 2010 and more stringent qualification standards for a government incentive program for fuel-efficient vehicles.

Honda's consolidated unit sales in Asia outside Japan for fiscal year 2012 declined 41.6%, to 219 thousand units. The decline was a direct result of lower production due to the Great East Japan Earthquake and the floods in Thailand.

On the production front, Honda's unit production decreased 23.1%, to around 834 thousand\*<sup>3</sup> units due to the impact of the floods in Thailand. In Asia, excluding China, production totaled 198 thousand units, while output in China was approximately 636 thousand units.

Production activities at certain automobile plants in the Asia region were suspended due to the floods in Thailand. Subsequently, however, production has gradually resumed at all factories since January 2012.



P.T. Honda Prospect Motor, Honda's consolidated subsidiary in Indonesia, announced plans to construct a new automobile factory with an annual production capacity of 120 thousand units for production of the *BRIO* and other compact cars. This new facility is expected to raise the company's annual production capacity to 180 thousand units in 2014.

Furthermore, Dongfeng Honda Automobile Co., Ltd., an affiliate accounted for under the equity method, is constructing a second plant to respond to a continuing increase in demand in China's automobile market. By the end of 2013, Dongfeng Honda's total annual production capacity is scheduled to increase to 360 thousand units.

Moreover, Guangqi Honda Automobile Co., Ltd., an affiliate accounted for under the equity method, has announced plans to build a third production line with an annual production capacity of 120 thousand units. This new line will raise the company's annual production capacity to 600 thousand units in 2014.

As a result, Honda and its affiliates' annual production capacity of automobiles in China, including the annual production capacity of Honda Automobile (China) Co., Ltd., a factory focused on production for export, is scheduled to increase from 770 thousand units at present to 1,010 thousand units in 2014.

\*1: The total is based on Honda research and includes the following 10 countries: Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Vietnam, Singapore, Taiwan, Korea, India and Pakistan.

\*2: Source: China Association of Automobile Manufacturers

\*3: The total includes the following nine countries: China, Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Vietnam, Taiwan, India and Pakistan.

### ***Other Regions***

Total industry demand for automobiles in Brazil\*, one of the principal markets among the Other Regions, increased approximately 3%, to approximately 3,430 thousand units in calendar year 2011, marking a record for the 5th consecutive year. Although the growth rate dropped due to the impact of fiscal tightening measures from the end of 2010, light commercial vehicle sales increased.

In Other Regions (including South America, the Middle East, Africa, Oceania and other areas), Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2012 declined 24.1% from the previous fiscal year, to 202 thousand units. This was due to supply chain disruptions caused by the Great East Japan Earthquake and supply constraints caused by the floods in Thailand.

On the production front, Honda's unit production in Brazil, one of the principal markets among the Other Regions, decreased 36.5%, to 80 thousand units from the previous fiscal year.

\* Source: ANFAVEA (Associação Nacional dos Fabricantes de Veículos Automotores (the Brazilian automobile association, includes passenger cars and light commercial vehicles))

### **Power Product and Other Businesses**

Honda's consolidated unit sales of power products totaled 5,819 thousand units, increased by 5.6% from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in consolidated unit sales in North America and Asia.

Revenue from external customers decreased ¥15.5 billion, or 5.3%, to ¥277.1 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to decreased sales of other business, negative foreign currency translation effects, which was partially offset by increased consolidated unit sales of power products. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, net sales for the year would have decreased by approximately ¥4.8 billion, or 1.7%, compared to the decrease as reported of ¥15.5 billion, which includes negative foreign currency translation effects. Revenue including intersegment sales decreased ¥18.0 billion, or 5.9%, to ¥289.7 billion from the previous fiscal year.

Operating costs and expenses decreased ¥19.5 billion, or 6.2%, to ¥293.7 billion from the previous fiscal year. Cost of sales decreased by ¥19.5 billion, or 8.6%, to ¥208.6 billion, due mainly to a decrease in costs attributable to decreased net sales of other business and positive foreign currency effects. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by ¥1.3 billion, or 2.4%, to ¥56.5 billion. R&D expenses decreased by ¥1.3 billion, or 4.4%, to ¥28.6 billion.

Operating loss was ¥4.0 billion, an improvement of ¥1.4 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in income attributable to increased net sales of power products, which was partially offset by increased selling, general and administrative expenses and negative foreign currency effects.

### ***Japan***

Honda's consolidated unit sales for fiscal year 2012 increased 1.0% from the previous fiscal year, to 392 thousand units, due to higher sales of generators, snow blowers and certain other products, despite lower sales of general-purpose engines for OEM\* use.

\* OEM (Original Equipment Manufacturer): refers to manufacturers of products and components sold under a third-party brand.

### ***North America***

Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2012 increased 11.0% from the previous fiscal year, to 2,314 thousand units. Although sales of lawn mowers and certain other products declined, increased sales of general-purpose engines to OEM manufacturers of pressure washers contributed to the increase.

### ***Europe***

Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2012 declined 4.5% from the previous fiscal year, to 1,121 thousand units due to decreased sales of general-purpose engines for OEM use. On a bright note, sales of completed products such as lawn mowers and other gardening equipment, as well as snow blowers were strong.

### ***Asia***

Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2012 increased 11.1% from the previous fiscal year, to 1,472 thousand units due to economic expansion and government support programs for farm households, which contributed to strong sales of engines for agricultural equipment and construction machinery, pumps, and brush cutters. This increase was realized despite decreased sales in Thailand due to the impact of the floods.

### ***Other Regions***

In Other Regions (including South America, the Middle East, Africa, Oceania and other areas), Honda's consolidated unit sales in fiscal year 2012 declined 3.2% from the previous fiscal year, to 520 thousand units, the result of lower sales of general-purpose engines for OEM use. This was mainly due to lower demand in Brazil. Sales of brush cutters and general-purpose engines for OEM use rose in Australia.

### **Financial Services Business**

To support the sale of its products, Honda provides retail lending and leasing to customers and wholesale financing to dealers through our finance subsidiaries in Japan, the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Germany, Brazil, Thailand and other countries.

Total amount of finance subsidiaries-receivables and property on operating leases of finance subsidiaries increased by ¥81.2 billion, or 1.7%, to ¥4,918.8 billion from the previous fiscal year. Honda estimates that by

applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, total amount of finance subsidiaries-receivables and property on operating leases of finance subsidiaries as of the end of the year would have increased by approximately ¥168.0 billion, or 3.5%, compared to the increase as reported of ¥81.2 billion, which includes negative foreign currency translation effects.

Revenue from external customers in Financial services business decreased ¥45.7 billion, or 8.1%, to ¥516.1 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to negative foreign currency translation effects. Honda estimates that by applying Japanese yen exchange rates of the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year, revenue for the year would have decreased by approximately ¥6.7 billion, or 1.2%, compared to the decrease as reported of ¥45.7 billion, which includes negative foreign currency translation effects. Revenue including intersegment sales decreased ¥46.8 billion, or 8.2%, to ¥526.5 billion from the previous fiscal year.

Operating costs and expenses decreased ¥30.6 billion, or 7.9%, to ¥356.5 billion from the previous fiscal year. Cost of sales decreased ¥16.6 billion, or 5.4%, to ¥293.2 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in costs related to lease residual values and positive foreign currency effect. Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased ¥13.9 billion, or 18.1%, to ¥63.3 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in provisions for credit losses, losses on lease residual values and positive foreign currency effects.

Operating income decreased ¥16.2 billion, or 8.7%, to ¥170.0 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to negative foreign currency effects, which was partially offset by a decrease in losses on lease residual values.

## **Geographical Information**

### ***Japan***

In Japan, revenue from domestic and export sales decreased ¥248.2 billion, or 6.9%, to ¥3,362.9 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in revenue in Automobile business by the Great East Japan Earthquake and the floods in Thailand. Operating loss was ¥109.8 billion, a decrease of ¥175.9 billion of operating income from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in income attributable to decreased net sales and model mix, increased R&D expenses and negative foreign currency effects, which was partially offset by decreased selling, general and administrative expenses.

### ***North America***

In North America, which mainly consists of the United States, revenue decreased ¥433.1 billion, or 10.4%, to ¥3,714.7 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in revenue in Automobile business by the Great East Japan Earthquake, the floods in Thailand and negative foreign currency translation effects. Operating income decreased ¥77.6 billion, or 25.8%, to ¥223.2 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in income attributable to decreased net sales, model mix and negative foreign currency effects.

### ***Europe***

In Europe, revenue decreased ¥118.5 billion, or 16.9%, to ¥580.7 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in revenue in the Automobile business by the Great East Japan Earthquake, the floods in Thailand and negative foreign currency translation effects. Operating loss was ¥12.1 billion, a decrease of ¥1.9 billion of operating income from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in income attributable to decreased net sales and model mix.

### ***Asia***

In Asia, revenue decreased ¥350.6 billion, or 19.0%, to ¥1,490.4 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in revenue in Automobile businesses by the Great East Japan Earthquake, the floods in

Thailand and negative foreign currency translation effects, which was partially offset by an increase in revenue in Motorcycle business. Operating income decreased ¥73.7 billion, or 49.0%, to ¥76.8 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in income attributable to decreased net sales and model mix and negative foreign currency effects.

### ***Other Regions***

In Other Regions, revenue decreased ¥88.9 billion, or 9.1%, to ¥893.1 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in revenue in Automobile businesses by the Great East Japan Earthquake, the floods in Thailand and negative foreign currency translation effects, which was partially offset by an increase in revenue in Motorcycle business. Operating income decreased ¥12.5 billion, or 18.1%, to ¥56.9 billion from the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in income attributable to increased selling, general and administrative expenses and negative foreign currency effects.

### **Application of Critical Accounting Policies**

Critical accounting policies are those which require us to apply the most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often requiring us to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain and which may change in subsequent periods, or for which the use of different estimates that could have reasonably been used in the current period would have had a material impact on the presentation of our financial condition and results of operations. Further changes in the economic environment surrounding us, effects by market conditions, effects of currency fluctuations or other factors have combined to increase the uncertainty inherent in such estimates and assumptions.

The following is not intended to be a comprehensive list of all our accounting policies. Our significant accounting policies are more fully described in note (1) to the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

We have identified the following critical accounting policies with respect to our financial presentation.

### **Product Warranty**

We warrant our products for specific periods of time.

Product warranties vary depending upon the nature of the product, the geographic location of their sales and other factors.

We recognize costs for general warranties on products we sell and product recalls. We provide for estimated warranty costs at the time products are sold to customers or the time new warranty programs are initiated. Estimated warranty costs are provided based on historical warranty claim experience with consideration given to the expected level of future warranty costs, including current sales trends, the expected number of units to be affected and the estimated average repair cost per unit for warranty claims. Our products contain certain parts manufactured by third party suppliers. Since suppliers typically warrant these parts, the expected receivables from warranties of these suppliers are deducted from our estimates of accrued warranty obligations.

We believe our accrued warranty liability is a “critical accounting estimate” because changes in the calculation can materially affect net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd., and require us to estimate the frequency and amounts of future claims, which are inherently uncertain.

Our policy is to continuously monitor warranty cost accruals to determine the adequacy of the accrual. Therefore, warranty expense accruals are maintained at an amount we deem adequate to cover estimated warranty expenses.

Actual claims incurred in the future may differ from the original estimates, which may result in material revisions to the warranty expense accruals.

The changes in provisions for those product warranties and net sales and other operating revenue for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 are as follows:

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Provisions for product warranties			
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	¥ 226,038	¥ 213,943	¥ 170,562
Warranty claims paid during the period . . . . .	(82,080)	(82,547)	(64,942)
Liabilities accrued for warranties issued during the period . . . . .	84,920	60,004	97,108
Changes in liabilities for pre-existing warranties during the period* . . . . .	(3,550)	(17,697)	(8,583)
Foreign currency translation . . . . .	(11,385)	(3,141)	13,888
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>¥ 213,943</u>	<u>¥ 170,562</u>	<u>¥ 208,033</u>
Net sales and other operating revenue . . . . .	<u>¥8,936,867</u>	<u>¥7,948,095</u>	<u>¥9,877,947</u>

\* Changes in liabilities for pre-existing warranties during the period for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, was ¥17.6 billion, due mainly to the change of the expected level of future warranty costs, including the expected number of units to be affected and estimated average repair cost per unit for product recalls.

### Credit Losses

Our finance subsidiaries provide retail lending and leasing to customers and wholesale financing to dealers primarily to support sales of our products. Honda classifies retail and direct financing lease receivables (consumer finance receivables) derived from those services as finance subsidiaries-receivables. Operating leases are classified as property on operating leases. Certain finance receivables related to sales of inventory are included in trade accounts and notes receivable and other assets in the consolidated balance sheets. Receivables on past due operating lease rental payments are included in other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

Credit losses are an expected cost of extending credit. The majority of the credit risk is with consumer financing and to a lesser extent with dealer financing. Credit risk can be affected by general economic conditions. Adverse changes such as a rise in unemployment rates can increase the likelihood of defaults. Declines in used vehicle prices can reduce the amount of recoveries on repossessed collateral. Credit risk on dealer loans is affected primarily by the financial strength of the dealers within the portfolio. Exposure to credit risk is managed through purchasing standards, pricing of contracts for expected losses, focusing collection efforts to minimize losses, and ongoing reviews of the financial conditions of dealers.

The allowance for credit losses is management's estimate of probable losses incurred on finance receivables. Estimated losses on past due operating lease rental payments are also recognized with an allowance for credit losses. In the case of property on operating leases, estimated losses due to customer defaults are not recognized in the allowance for credit losses because a loss is realized upon the early disposition of property. Therefore we present these losses as impairment losses on property on operating leases. The allowance for credit losses and impairment losses on operating leases are based on evaluation of many factors, including our historical credit loss experience, the value of the underlying collateral, delinquency trends, and economic conditions.

Consumer finance receivables consist of a large number of smaller-balance homogenous loans and leases and are collectively evaluated for impairment. Our finance subsidiaries utilize various methodologies when estimating the allowance for credit losses including models that incorporate vintage loss and delinquency migration analysis. The models take into consideration attributes of the portfolio including loan-to-value ratios, internal and external credit scores, and collateral types. Economic factors such as used vehicle prices,

unemployment rates, and consumer debt service burdens are also incorporated when estimating losses. The methodologies and models used to estimate losses on operating leases are consistent with those used for consumer finance receivables.

Wholesale receivables are considered to be impaired and recognized in the allowance for credit losses when it is probable that our finance subsidiaries will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of the contract. Wholesale receivables are evaluated for impairment on an individual dealer basis. Ongoing evaluations of dealerships are performed to determine whether there is evidence of impairment. Factors can include payment performance, overall dealership financial performance, or known difficulties experienced by the dealership.

We believe our allowance for credit losses and impairment losses on operating leases is a “critical accounting estimate” because it requires significant judgment about inherently uncertain items. We regularly review the adequacy of the allowance for credit losses and impairment losses on operating leases. The estimates are based on information available as of each reporting date. However actual losses may differ from the original estimates as a result of actual results varying from those assumed in our estimates.

As an example of the sensitivity of the allowance calculation, the following scenario demonstrates the impact that a deviation in one of the primary factors estimated as a part of our allowance calculation would have on the provision and allowance for credit losses. If we had experienced a 10% increase in net credit losses during fiscal 2013, the provision for fiscal 2013 and the allowance balance at the end of fiscal 2013 would have increased by approximately ¥3.2 billion and ¥1.9 billion, respectively. Note that this sensitivity analysis may be asymmetric, and are specific to the base conditions in fiscal 2013.

#### *Additional Narrative of the Change in Credit Loss*

The following tables summarize our allowance for credit losses on finance receivables:

	Yen (billions)			
	Retail	Direct financing lease	Wholesale	Total
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2011</b>				
Allowance for credit losses				
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	¥ 33.9	¥ 1.7	¥ 1.6	¥ 37.3
Adjustment resulting from the adoption of new accounting standards on variable interest entities . . . . .	0.8	—	—	0.8
Adjusted balance at beginning of year . . . . .	¥ 34.8	¥ 1.7	¥ 1.6	¥ 38.2
Provision . . . . .	10.3	0.7	0.3	11.3
Charge-offs . . . . .	(27.6)	(1.5)	(0.5)	(29.7)
Recoveries . . . . .	11.1	0.5	0.0	11.7
Adjustments from foreign currency translation . . . . .	(3.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(3.2)
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>¥ 25.5</u>	<u>¥ 1.4</u>	<u>¥ 1.4</u>	<u>¥ 28.4</u>
Ending receivable balance . . . . .	¥3,368.0	¥362.1	¥301.6	¥4,031.7
Average receivable balance, net . . . . .	¥3,346.5	¥374.9	¥309.5	¥4,031.0
Net Charge-offs as a % of average receivable balance . . . . .	0.49%	0.26%	0.15%	0.45%
Allowance as a % of ending receivable balance . . . . .	0.76%	0.40%	0.47%	0.71%

	Yen (billions)			
	Direct financing lease			
	Retail	Direct financing lease	Wholesale	Total
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2012</b>				
Allowance for credit losses				
Balance at beginning of year	¥ 25.5	¥ 1.4	¥ 1.4	¥ 28.4
Provision	10.3	0.3	0.0	10.8
Charge-offs	(21.1)	(0.7)	(0.0)	(21.9)
Recoveries	6.6	0.1	0.0	6.8
Adjustments from foreign currency translation	(0.9)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(1.0)
Balance at end of year	¥ 20.4	¥ 1.1	¥ 1.4	¥ 23.0
Ending receivable balance	¥3,328.1	¥380.3	¥301.3	¥4,009.8
Average receivable balance, net	¥3,233.1	¥366.1	¥243.7	¥3,843.0
Net Charge-offs as a % of average receivable balance	0.45%	0.16%	0.03%	0.39%
Allowance as a % of ending receivable balance	0.62%	0.30%	0.46%	0.57%

	Yen (billions)			
	Direct financing lease			
	Retail	Direct financing lease	Wholesale	Total
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2013</b>				
Allowance for credit losses				
Balance at beginning of year	¥ 20.4	¥ 1.1	¥ 1.4	¥ 23.0
Provision	8.7	0.3	0.0	9.1
Charge-offs	(20.8)	(0.9)	(0.2)	(22.0)
Recoveries	8.1	0.1	0.0	8.2
Adjustments from foreign currency translation	1.1	0.0	0.0	1.3
Balance at end of year	¥ 17.6	¥ 0.7	¥ 1.2	¥ 19.7
Ending receivable balance	¥3,865.4	¥448.6	¥431.9	¥4,746.0
Average receivable balance, net	¥3,429.8	¥394.5	¥334.1	¥4,158.4
Net Charge-offs as a % of average receivable balance	0.37%	0.21%	0.08%	0.33%
Allowance as a % of ending receivable balance	0.46%	0.18%	0.30%	0.42%

The following table provides information related to losses on operating leases due to customer defaults:

	Yen (billions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Provision for credit losses on past due rental payments	¥1.6	¥1.1	¥1.1
Impairment losses on operating leases due to early termination	¥0.8	¥1.5	¥4.7

#### *Fiscal Year 2013 Compared with Fiscal Year 2012*

The provision for credit losses on finance receivables decreased by ¥1.6 billion, or 15%, and net charge-offs decreased by ¥1.3 billion, or 9%. The decline in net charge-offs is due mainly to the improved credit quality of our North American portfolio. Impairment losses on operating leases due to early termination increased by ¥3.2 billion, or 213%. The increase was primarily attributable to the increase in the volume of operating lease assets in North America.

#### *Fiscal Year 2012 Compared with Fiscal Year 2011*

The provision for credit losses on finance receivables decreased by ¥0.5 billion, or 5%, and net charge-offs decreased by ¥2.8 billion, or 16%. The decline in net charge-offs is due mainly to the improved credit quality of our North American portfolio and sustained strength in used vehicle prices.



## Losses on Lease Residual Values

Our finance subsidiaries in North America establish contract residual values of lease vehicles at lease inception based on expectations of future used vehicle values, taking into consideration external industry data. End-customers of leased vehicles typically have an option to buy the leased vehicle for the contractual residual value of the vehicle or to return the vehicle to our finance subsidiaries through the dealer at the end of the lease term. Likewise, dealers have the option to buy the vehicle returned by the customer or to return the vehicle to our finance subsidiaries. The likelihood that the leased vehicle will be purchased varies depending on the difference between the contractual residual value and the actual market value of the vehicle at the end of the lease term. We are exposed to risk of loss on the disposition of returned lease vehicles when the proceeds from the sale of the vehicles are less than the contractual residual values at the end of the lease term. For direct financing leases, our finance subsidiaries in North America purchase insurance to cover a portion of the estimated residual value.

We periodically review the estimate of residual values. For vehicle leases accounted for as operating leases, the adjustments to estimated residual values result in changes to the remaining depreciation expense to be recognized prospectively on a straight-line basis over the remaining term of the lease.

For vehicle leases accounted for as direct financing leases, downward adjustments are made for declines in estimated residual values that are deemed to be other-than-temporary. The adjustments on the uninsured portion of the vehicle's residual value are recognized as a loss in the period in which the estimate changed.

The primary components in estimating losses on lease residual values are the expected frequency of returns, or the percentage of leased vehicles we expect to be returned by customers at the end of the lease term, and the expected loss severity, or the expected difference between the residual value and the amount we receive through sales of returned vehicles plus proceeds from insurance, if any. We estimate losses on lease residual values by evaluating several different factors, including trends in historical and projected used vehicle values and general economic measures.

We also test our operating leases for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying values may not be recoverable.

Recoverability of operating leases to be held is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of operating leases to future net cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) expected to be generated by the operating leases. If such operating leases are considered to be impaired, impairment losses to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the operating leases exceeds the estimated fair value of the operating leases.

We believe that our estimated losses on lease residual values and impairment losses is a "critical accounting estimate" because it is highly susceptible to market volatility and requires us to make assumptions about future economic trends and lease residual values, which are inherently uncertain. We believe that the assumptions used are appropriate. However actual losses incurred may differ from original estimates as a result of actual results varying from those assumed in our estimates.

If future auction values for all Honda and Acura vehicles in our North American operating lease portfolio as of March 31, 2013, were to decrease by approximately ¥10,000 per unit from our present estimates, holding all other assumption constant, the total impact would be an increase in depreciation expense by approximately ¥3.8 billion, which would be recognized over the remaining lease terms. Similarly, if future return rates for our existing portfolio of all Honda and Acura vehicles were to increase by one percentage point from our present estimates, the total impact would be an increase in depreciation expense by approximately ¥0.2 billion, which would be recognized over the remaining lease terms. With the same prerequisites shown above, if future auction values in our North American direct financing lease portfolio were to decrease by approximately ¥10,000 per unit from our present estimates, the total impact would be an increase in losses on lease residual values by

approximately ¥0.2 billion. And if future return rates were to increase by one percentage point from our present estimates, the total impact would be slight. Note that this sensitivity analysis may be asymmetric, and are specific to the base conditions in fiscal 2013. Also, declines in auction values are likely to have a negative effect on return rates which could affect the sensitivities.

#### *Fiscal Year 2013 Compared with Fiscal Year 2012*

Losses on lease residual values on direct financing leases declined by ¥0.6 billion, or 47%. Incremental depreciation on operating leases increased by ¥6.7 billion, due mainly to declines in used vehicle prices in North America compared with fiscal year 2012 which showed near historical high.

No impairment losses as a result of declines in estimated residual values were recognized during fiscal year 2013.

#### *Fiscal Year 2012 Compared with Fiscal Year 2011*

Used vehicle prices remained strong during fiscal year 2012. Disruptions in the supply of new vehicles caused by the natural disasters in Japan and Thailand supported the demand for used vehicles. Losses related to lease residual value of our finance subsidiaries in North America declined for higher estimates of lease residual values. No impairment losses as a result of declines in estimated residual values were recognized during fiscal year 2012.

Incremental depreciation on operating leases declined by ¥2.1 billion, or 81%. Losses on lease residual values on direct financing leases declined by ¥1.7 billion, or 56%.

### **Pension and Other Postretirement Benefits**

We have various pension plans covering substantially all of our employees in Japan and certain employees in foreign countries. Benefit obligations and pension costs are based on assumptions of many factors, including the discount rate, the rate of salary increase and the expected long-term rate of return on plan assets. The discount rate is determined mainly based on the rates of high quality corporate bonds currently available and expected to be available during the period to maturity of the defined benefit pension plans. The salary increase assumptions reflect our actual experience as well as near-term outlook. Honda determines the expected long-term rate of return based on the investment policies. Honda considers the eligible investment assets under investment policies, historical experience, expected long-term rate of return under the investing environment, and the long-term target allocations of the various asset categories. Our assumed discount rate and rate of salary increase as of March 31, 2013 were 1.5% and 2.2%, respectively, and our assumed expected long-term rate of return for the year ended March 31, 2013 was 3.0% for Japanese plans. Our assumed discount rate and rate of salary increase as of March 31, 2013 were 4.5~4.7% and 2.5~4.1%, respectively, and our assumed expected long-term rate of return for fiscal 2013 was 6.2~7.7% for foreign plans.

We believe that the accounting estimates related to our pension plans is “critical accounting estimate” because changes in these estimates can materially affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Actual results may differ from our assumptions, and the difference is accumulated and amortized over future periods. Therefore, the difference generally will be reflected as our recognized expenses in future periods. We believe that the assumptions currently used are appropriate, however, differences in actual expenses or changes in assumptions could affect our pension costs and obligations, including our cash requirements to fund such obligations.

The following table shows the effect of a 0.5% change in the assumed discount rate and the expected long-term rate of return on our funded status, equity, and pension expense.

### Japanese Plans

<u>Assumptions</u>	<u>Yen (billions)</u>			
	<u>Percentage point change (%)</u>	<u>Funded status</u>	<u>Equity</u>	<u>Pension expense</u>
Discount rate .....	+0.5/-0.5	-91.1/+102.6	+34.3/-44.2	-2.0/+2.6
Expected long-term rate of return .....	+0.5/-0.5	—	—	-4.0/+4.0

### Foreign Plans

<u>Assumptions</u>	<u>Yen (billions)</u>			
	<u>Percentage point change (%)</u>	<u>Funded status</u>	<u>Equity</u>	<u>Pension expense</u>
Discount rate .....	+0.5/-0.5	-62.1/+71.1	+36.6/-45.4	-5.5/+6.3
Expected long-term rate of return .....	+0.5/-0.5	—	—	-2.1/+2.1

\*1 Note that this sensitivity analysis may be asymmetric, and are specific to the base conditions at March 31, 2013.

\*2 Funded status for fiscal 2013 is affected by March 31, 2013 assumptions.  
Pension expense for fiscal 2013 is affected by March 31, 2012 assumptions.

### Income Taxes

Honda is subject to income tax examinations in many tax jurisdictions because Honda conducts its operations in various regions of the world. We recognize the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position based on the technical merits of the position when the position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination. Benefits from tax positions that meet the more likely than not recognition threshold are measured at the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate resolution. We performed a comprehensive review of any uncertain tax positions.

We believe our accounting for tax uncertainties is a “critical accounting estimate” because it requires us to evaluate and assess the probability of the outcome that could be realized upon ultimate resolution. Our estimates may change in the future due to new developments.

We believe that our estimates and assumptions of unrecognized tax benefits are reasonable, however, if our estimates of unrecognized tax benefits and potential tax benefits are not representative of actual outcomes, our consolidated financial statements could be materially affected in the period of settlement or when the statutes of limitations expire, as we treat these events as discrete items in the period of resolution.

### Valuation of Deferred Tax Assets

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we consider whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income over the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible and operating loss carryforwards utilized. We consider the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment.

We believe that our accounting for the valuation of deferred tax assets is a “critical accounting estimate” because it required us to evaluate and assess the probability of future taxable income and our business plan, which are inherently uncertain.

Based upon the level of historical taxable income and projections for future taxable income over the periods for which the deferred tax assets are deductible, we believe it is more likely than not that we will realize the benefits of these deductible differences and operating loss carryforwards, net of the existing valuation allowances at March 31, 2012 and 2013. The amount of the deferred tax assets considered realizable, however, could be significantly reduced in the near term if estimates of future taxable income during the carryforward period are reduced due to further changes in the economic environment surrounding us, effects by market conditions, effects of currency fluctuations or other factors and our consolidated results of operation could be adversely affected.

### **New Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted**

In February 2013, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2013-02 “Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income”, which amends the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 220 “Comprehensive Income” and the presentation requirements for reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income which were required by ASU 2011-05 “Presentation of Comprehensive Income” and deferred by ASU 2011-12 “Deferral of the Effective Date for Amendments to the Presentation of Reclassifications of Items Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income in Accounting Standards Update No.2011-05”. ASU 2013-02 requires the Company to provide information about the amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income by component, and to present, either on the face of the consolidated statements of income or in the notes, significant amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income by the respective line items of net income.

This update is effective for the Company for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2012. This update impacts the presentation only and the adoption will have no effect on the Company’s consolidated financial position or results of operations. Management has not yet determined the method of presentation.

### *B. Liquidity and Capital Resources*

#### **Overview of Capital Requirements, Sources and Uses**

The policy of Honda is to support its business activities by maintaining sufficient capital resources, a sufficient level of liquidity and a sound balance sheet.

Honda’s main business is the manufacturing and sale of motorcycles, automobiles and power products. To support this business, it also provides retail financing and automobile leasing services for customers, as well as wholesale financing services for dealers.

Honda requires working capital mainly to purchase parts and raw materials required for production, as well as to maintain inventory of finished products and cover receivables from dealers and for providing financial services. Honda also requires funds for capital expenditures, mainly to introduce new models, upgrade, rationalize and renew production facilities, as well as to expand and reinforce sales and R&D facilities.

Honda meets its working capital requirements primarily through cash generated by operations, bank loans and the issuance of commercial paper. Honda believes that its working capital is sufficient for the Company’s present requirements. The year-end balance of liabilities associated with the Company and its subsidiaries’ funding for non-financial services businesses was ¥540.2 billion as of March 31, 2013. In addition, the Company’s finance subsidiaries fund financial programs for customers and dealers primarily from medium-term notes, bank loans, securitization of finance receivables, commercial paper, corporate bonds, and intercompany loans. The year-end balance of liabilities associated with these finance subsidiaries’ funding for Financial services business was ¥4,863.5 billion as of March 31, 2013.

## **Cash Flows**

### ***Fiscal Year 2013 Compared with Fiscal Year 2012***

Consolidated cash and cash equivalents on March 31, 2013 decreased by ¥40.9 billion from March 31, 2012, to ¥1,206.1 billion. The reasons for the increases or decreases for each cash flow activity, when compared with the previous fiscal year, are as follows:

Net cash provided by operating activities amounted to ¥800.7 billion of cash inflows. Cash inflows from operating activities increased by ¥39.2 billion compared with the previous fiscal year due mainly to an increase in cash received due to increased unit sales in Automobile business, which was partially offset by increased payments for parts and raw materials primarily caused by an increase in automobile production.

Net cash used in investing activities amounted to ¥1,069.7 billion of cash outflows. Cash outflows from investing activities increased by ¥396.6 billion compared with the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in capital expenditure, acquisitions of finance subsidiaries-receivables and purchase of operating lease assets.

Net cash provided by financing activities amounted to ¥119.5 billion of cash inflows. Cash inflows from financing activities increased by ¥187.7 billion, compared with the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in proceeds from debt, which was partially offset by an increase in dividends paid.

### ***Fiscal Year 2012 Compared with Fiscal Year 2011***

Consolidated cash and cash equivalents on March 31, 2012 decreased by ¥31.9 billion from March 31, 2011, to ¥1,247.1 billion. The reasons for the increases or decreases for each cash flow activity, when compared with the previous fiscal year, are as follows:

Net cash provided by operating activities amounted to ¥761.5 billion of cash inflows. Cash inflows from operating activities decreased by ¥335.0 billion compared with the previous fiscal year due mainly to a decrease in cash received due to decreased unit sales in the Automobile business, which was partially offset by decreased payments for parts and raw materials primarily caused by a decrease in automobile production.

Net cash used in investing activities amounted to ¥673.0 billion of cash outflows. Cash outflows from investing activities decreased by ¥58.3 billion compared with the previous fiscal year, due mainly to a decrease in acquisitions of finance subsidiaries-receivables and a decrease in purchase of operating lease assets, which was partially offset by increased capital expenditure and a decrease in collections of finance subsidiaries-receivables.

Net cash used in financing activities amounted to ¥68.2 billion of cash outflows. Cash outflows from financing activities decreased by ¥57.9 billion, compared with the previous fiscal year, due mainly to an increase in proceeds from debt and a decrease in purchases of treasury stock, which was partially offset by an increase in dividends paid.

## **Liquidity**

The ¥1,206.1 billion in cash and cash equivalents at the end of the fiscal year 2013 corresponds to approximately 1.5 months of net sales, and Honda believes it has sufficient liquidity for its business operations.

At the same time, Honda is aware of the possibility that various factors, such as recession-induced market contraction and financial and foreign exchange market volatility, may adversely affect liquidity. For this reason, finance subsidiaries that carry total short-term borrowings of ¥1,397.8 billion have committed lines of credit equivalent to ¥805.6 billion that serve as alternative liquidity for the commercial paper issued regularly to replace debt. Honda believes it currently has sufficient credit limits, extended by prominent international banks, as of the date of the filing of Honda's Form 20-F.

Honda's short- and long-term debt securities are rated by credit rating agencies, such as Moody's Investors Service, Inc., Standard & Poor's Rating Services, and Rating and Investment Information, Inc. The following table shows the ratings of Honda's unsecured debt securities by Moody's, Standard & Poor's and Rating and Investment Information as of March 31, 2013.

	Credit ratings for	
	Short-term unsecured debt securities	Long-term unsecured debt securities
Moody's Investors Service . . . . .	P-1	A1
Standard & Poor's Rating Services . . . . .	A-1	A+
Rating and Investment Information . . . . .	a-1+	AA

The above ratings are based on information provided by Honda and other information deemed credible by the rating agencies. They are also based on the agencies' assessment of credit risk associated with designated securities issued by Honda. Each rating agency may use different standards for calculating Honda's credit rating, and also makes its own assessment. Ratings can be revised or nullified by agencies at any time. These ratings are not meant to serve as a recommendation for trading in or holding Honda's unsecured debt securities.

### C. Research and Development

Honda and its consolidated subsidiaries use the most-advanced technologies to conduct R&D activities with the goal of creating distinctive products that are internationally competitive. To attain this goal, the Group's main R&D divisions operate independently as subsidiaries, allowing technicians to pursue their tasks with significant freedom. Product-related R&D is spearheaded by Honda R&D Co., Ltd. in Japan; Honda R&D Americas, Inc. in the United States; and Honda R&D Europe (U.K.) Ltd. in the United Kingdom. R&D on production technologies centers around Honda Engineering Co., Ltd. in Japan and Honda Engineering North America, Inc. in the United States. All of these entities work in close association with our other entities and businesses in their respective regions.

Total consolidated R&D expenses for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 amounted to ¥560.2 billion.

### Motorcycle Business

In the Motorcycle Business segment, Honda is aiming to deliver appealing products in a timely manner that offer outstanding environmental performance and that will enable customers to experience the joy of ownership. To this end, we prioritized initiatives designed to bolster product appeal refinement, strengthen cost competitiveness, quicken the pace of product and technology development, and respond to the demands of a low-carbon society.

Development, production and purchasing functions were integrated on the site of the Kumamoto Factory. The creation of a more collaborative set-up has supported progress in new model development, raising development efficiency, and in global procurement.

A major development during the year was the production and launch of middleweight motorbikes for the first time in Honda's factory in Thailand. The global *CBR500R*, *CB500F* and *CB500X* models built in Thailand feature a newly developed parallel twin cylinder engine that improves handling at low and medium speeds while delivering sporty performance at higher speeds. In the U.S., Honda launched the *CTX700N* and *CTX700* as the first models in the new-concept *CTX* series of cruisers developed around touring comfort. In Thailand, Honda introduced the *MSX125*, a new sports bike with a freshly individualistic design. Honda also launched the new *CRF250L* on/off-road model for an agile ride across a wide range of riding environments in Japan, North America and Europe.



In another significant R&D development, the Motorcycle Business unveiled the *UNI-CUB* personal mobility device. Featuring a proprietary balance control technology and an omni-directional driving wheel system, the compact *UNI-CUB* offers the same freedom of movement in all directions that a person enjoys while walking. Practical testing of the device began in June 2012.

R&D expenses in this segment in fiscal 2013 amounted to ¥66.4 billion.

In terms of major race results, Honda debuted the *CRF450 Rally* model based on the *CRF450X* road bike at the 2013 Dakar Rally, with the bike finishing among the top in this race traversing Peru, Argentina and Chile.

### **Automobile Business**

In the Automobile Business segment, Honda's aim is to become the premier manufacturer of interesting, cleverly designed cars that help customers experience the joy of driving. The policy is to develop "great products with speed, affordability and low CO<sub>2</sub> emissions."

Development, production and purchasing functions were integrated on the site of the Suzuka Factory. For transmissions, the same functions were integrated at the Hamamatsu Factory. The creation of a collaborative set-up promises to support the development of new vehicle models and next-generation transmissions, while also enabling steady progress in improving development efficiency and global procurement.

Among major R&D achievements, in Japan Honda launched two mini-vehicle models, the *N Box +*, whose versatile interior can accommodate a wide range of customer needs from daily routines to recreational activities and special needs care-giving; and the *N-ONE*, which provides stable driving performance, a quiet ride and excellent fuel economy even during highway driving. It is also the first mini-vehicle to feature the Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system as standard equipment. Honda also released the *Fit EV* for lease sales in North America and Japan as an electric vehicle that realizes extremely high power economy. In the U.S. market, Honda released the *Accord Plug-In Hybrid*, a version of the *Accord* boasting the highest power economy rating of any plug-in hybrid on the U.S. market. In Europe, Honda launched the 5-door *Civic* hatchback with a newly developed 1.6 liter i-DTEC diesel engine that is the lightest in its class.

In other automobile-related R&D, Honda completed the development of a new continuously variable transmission (CVT) for mid-size vehicles to deliver improved performance and fuel economy. The new CVT delivers 5% better fuel economy than earlier CVT transmissions and 10% better than 5-speed automatic transmissions of the same class. In addition, development of a new catalytic converter cut the volume of rhodium by 50% and total precious metals by 22%, reducing the cost of catalytic converters by 37%. Honda also developed new technology for welding steel and aluminum for reducing structural weight by 25% and improving fuel economy, and applied it for the first time in the world to the front subframe of a mass-production vehicle. Separately, Honda developed a new technology joining steel and aluminum for reducing structural weight 17%, and in another world first applied it to the outer door panel of a mass-production vehicle.

R&D expenses in this segment in fiscal 2013 amounted to ¥464.0 billion.

### **Power Product and Other Businesses**

The Power Products business policy is to proactively propose new and useful ideas that will bring joy to customers worldwide. Core R&D programs focus on (1) creating new technology for developed countries to take account of socioeconomic, lifestyle and energy use changes, (2) developing strategic products for emerging markets, (3) building a platform to expand overseas production, and (4) building and testing eco-friendly and self-contained household systems for generating and consuming energy.

Among key R&D developments, Honda has created an industry-first low-pressure liquefied propane gas (LPG) generator capable of operating reliably for long periods during a disaster or emergency. Demand for emergency power generators has risen in Japan since the power outages caused by the Great East Japan



Earthquake. The product operates on LPG, a long-storage fuel already used with other household equipment. These units are being furnished to LPG equipment suppliers. Honda has also developed a gas engine cogeneration unit for households designed for autonomous operation in power outages, provided that the supply of gas remains intact. Sales have begun in Japan via gas utilities. Elsewhere, Honda launched the *Salad CG FFV300* gas-powered tiller, which runs on widely used household gas canisters. Honda also put the *Miimo* robotic lawn mower on sale in Europe as part of developing this new market. The product boasts low noise and automatic recharging capabilities.

In other R&D developments, a special test house in Saitama City was built with the *Honda Smart Home System*, a residential energy management system that integrates household gas and solar power with electromotive mobility. System testing is underway.

R&D expenses in this segment in fiscal 2013 amounted to ¥29.7 billion.

### **Fundamental Research**

During fiscal 2013, Honda continued its fundamental research activities to develop technologies in a diverse range of fields that will support the products of the future.

Please note that expenses incurred in fundamental research are allocated among each business segment.

### ***Patents and Licenses***

At March 31, 2013, Honda owned more than 19,400 patents in Japan and more than 25,200 patents abroad. Honda also had applications pending for more than 10,800 patents in Japan and for more than 15,800 patents abroad. While Honda considers that, in the aggregate, Honda's patents are important, it does not consider any one of such patents, or any related group of them, to be of such importance that the expiration or termination thereof would materially affect Honda's business.

### ***D. Trend Information***

See Item 5.A "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" for information required by this item.

### ***E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements***

(Guarantee)

At March 31, 2013, we guaranteed ¥26.4 billion of employee bank loans for their housing costs. If an employee defaults on his/her loan payments, we are required to perform under the guarantee. The undiscounted maximum amount of our obligation to make future payments in the event of defaults is ¥26.4 billion. As of March 31, 2013, no amount was accrued for any estimated losses under the obligations, as it was probable that the employees would be able to make all scheduled payments.

*F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations*

The following table shows our contractual obligations at March 31, 2013:

*Contractual Obligations*

	At March 31, 2013				
	Yen (millions)				
	Payments due by period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	After 5 years
Long-term debt	¥3,655,891	945,046	1,646,877	865,725	198,243
Operating leases	105,050	19,020	24,951	19,854	41,225
Purchase and other commitments* <sup>1</sup>	105,285	69,905	9,919	14,152	11,309
Interest payments* <sup>2</sup>	183,261	75,619	78,426	26,676	2,540
Contributions to defined benefit pension plans* <sup>3</sup>	94,944	94,944	—	—	—
Total	<u>¥4,144,431</u>	<u>1,204,534</u>	<u>1,760,173</u>	<u>926,407</u>	<u>253,317</u>

\*<sup>1</sup> Honda had commitments for purchases of property, plant and equipment at March 31, 2013.

\*<sup>2</sup> To estimate the schedule of interest payments, the company utilized the balances and average interest rates of borrowings and debts and derivative instruments as of March 31, 2013.

\*<sup>3</sup> Since contributions beyond the next fiscal year are not currently determinable, contributions to defined benefit pension plans reflect only contributions expected for the next fiscal year.

If our estimates of unrecognized tax benefits and potential tax benefits are not representative of actual outcomes, our consolidated financial statements could be materially affected in the period of settlement or when the statutes of limitations expire, as we treat these events as discrete items in the period of resolution. Since it is difficult to estimate actual payment in the future related to our uncertain tax positions, unrecognized tax benefit totaled ¥39,151 million is not represented in the table above.

At March 31, 2013, we had no material capital lease obligations or long-term liabilities reflected on our balance sheet under U.S. GAAP other than those set forth in the table above.

*G. Safe Harbor*

All information disclosed under Item 5. E and F contains “forward-looking statements” as defined in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Such statements are based on management’s assumptions and beliefs taking into account information currently available to it. Therefore, please be advised that Honda’s actual results could differ materially from those described in these forward-looking statements as a result of numerous factors, including general economic conditions in Honda’s principal markets and foreign exchange rates between the Japanese yen and the U.S. dollar, the Euro and other major currencies, as well as other factors detailed from time to time.

**Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees**

*A. Directors and Senior Management*

Honda’s articles of incorporation provide for a Board of Directors of not more than 15 Directors and for a Board of Corporate Auditors of not more than seven Corporate Auditors. Directors and Corporate Auditors are

elected by resolutions of the general meetings of shareholders. The Corporate Auditors are nominated by the Board of Directors as candidates for election with approval by the Board of Corporate Auditors. The normal term of office of a Director is one year and that of a Corporate Auditor is four years. Directors and Corporate Auditors may serve any number of consecutive terms.

The Board of Directors appoints one President and Director and may appoint one Chairman of the Board of Directors and several Executive Vice Presidents and Directors, Senior Managing Directors and Managing Directors from among its members. The President represents the Company. In addition, the Board of Directors may appoint, pursuant to its resolutions, Directors who shall each represent the Company. Under the Company Law, a representative director individually has authority to represent the Company generally in the conduct of its affairs. The Board of Directors has the ultimate responsibility for the administration of the affairs of the Company.

Under the Company Law, the Corporate Auditors of the Company have the duty to audit the Director's execution of their duties. Corporate Auditors are not required to be certified public accountants, and may not at the same time be Directors or employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries. They are required to attend at meetings of the Board of Directors but are not entitled to vote. Corporate Auditors of the Company form the Board of Corporate Auditors, which must consist of at least three Corporate Auditors. Not less than half of the members of the Board of Corporate Auditors must be outside Corporate Auditors, each of whom has never served as a director, accounting councilor, operating officer, manager or employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries. Corporate Auditors are required to elect from among themselves at least one Full-time Corporate Auditor. Corporate Auditors also have a statutory duty to provide their report to the Board of Corporate Auditors, which must submit its audit report to the Representative Director each year. A Corporate Auditor may note his or her opinion in the audit report if his or her opinion is different from the opinion expressed in the audit report. The Board of Corporate Auditors is empowered to establish audit principles, methods of investigation by Corporate Auditors of the status of the corporate affairs and assets of the Company and other matters concerning the performance of the Corporate Auditors' duties. In addition, the Company is required to appoint independent certified public accountants as accounting auditor. Such independent certified public accountants have as their primary statutory duties to audit the consolidated and non-consolidated financial statements of the Company prepared in accordance with the Company Law to be submitted by the Representative Director to general meetings of shareholders and to prepare an accounting audit report thereon and to notify the contents of such report to the specified Corporate Auditor and the specified Director in charge.

The following table provides the names of all Directors and Corporate Auditors of the Company and the current positions held by such persons.

Name (Date of birth)	Current Positions and Biographies with Registrant	Term	Number of Shares Owned
<b>Representative Directors</b>			
<b>Fumihiko Ike</b> (May 26, 1952)	<p>Chairman and Representative Director of the Company, appointed in April 2013 (presently held)</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for IT Operations, appointed in April 2012</p> <p>Responsible for Government &amp; Industrial Affairs, appointed in April 2012</p> <p>Senior Managing Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in April 2011</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for Business Management Operations, appointed in April 2011</p> <p>Risk Management Officer, appointed in April 2011</p> <p>General Supervisor, Information Systems, appointed in April 2011</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for Regional Operations, (Asia &amp; Oceania), appointed in April 2008</p> <p>President and Director of Asian Honda Motor Co., Ltd., appointed in April 2008</p> <p>Managing Director of the Company, appointed in June 2007</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for Business Management Operations, appointed in April 2006</p> <p>Director of the Company, appointed in June 2003</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for Power Product Operations, appointed in April 2003</p> <p>Joined Honda in February 1982</p>	*3	27,400

Name (Date of birth)	Current Positions and Biographies with Registrant	Term	Number of Shares Owned
<b>Takanobu Ito</b> (August 29, 1953)	<p>President, Chief Executive Officer and Representative Director of the Company, appointed in April 2011 (presently held)</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for Automobile Operations, appointed in April 2011</p> <p>President and Director of the Company, appointed in June 2009</p> <p>President and Director of Honda R&amp;D Co., Ltd., appointed in April 2009</p> <p>Senior Managing Director of the Company, appointed in June 2007</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for Automobile Operations, appointed in April 2007</p> <p>Managing Officer of the Company, appointed in June 2005</p> <p>General Manager of Suzuka Factory of Production Operations, appointed in April 2005</p> <p>General Supervisor, Motor Sports, appointed in April 2004</p> <p>Managing Director of the Company, appointed in June 2003</p> <p>Responsible for Motor Sports, appointed in June 2003</p> <p>President and Director of Honda R&amp;D Co., Ltd., appointed in June 2003</p> <p>Senior Managing Director of Honda R&amp;D Co., Ltd., appointed in June 2001</p> <p>Director of the Company, appointed in June 2000</p> <p>Executive Vice President of Honda R&amp;D Americas, Inc., appointed in April 1998</p> <p>Joined Honda in April 1978</p>	*3	26,400

Name (Date of birth)	Current Positions and Biographies with Registrant	Term	Number of Shares Owned
<b>Tetsuo Iwamura</b> (May 30, 1951)	<p>Chief Operating Officer for Automobile Operations, appointed in April 2013 (presently held)</p> <p>Risk Management Officer, appointed in April 2013 (presently held)</p> <p>Executive Vice President, Executive Officer and Representative Director of the Company, appointed in June 2012 (presently held)</p> <p>Executive Vice President and Executive Officer, appointed in April 2012</p> <p>Senior Managing Officer of the Company, appointed in June 2011</p> <p>Senior Managing Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in April 2011</p> <p>Senior Managing Director of the Company, appointed in June 2008</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for Regional Operations (North America), appointed in April 2007 (presently held)</p> <p>President and Director of Honda North America, Inc., appointed in April 2007 (presently held)</p> <p>President and Chief Executive Officer of American Honda Motor Co., Inc., appointed in April 2007 (presently held)</p> <p>Managing Director of the Company, appointed in June 2006</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for Regional Operations (Latin America), appointed in April 2003</p> <p>President and Director of Honda South America Ltda., appointed in April 2003</p> <p>President and Director of Moto Honda da Amazonia Ltda., appointed in April 2003</p> <p>President and Director of Honda Automoveis do Brasil Ltda., appointed in April 2003</p> <p>Director of the Company, appointed in June 2000</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for Parts Operations, appointed in April 2000</p> <p>Joined Honda in April 1978</p>	*3	26,400

Name (Date of birth)	Current Positions and Biographies with Registrant	Term	Number of Shares Owned
<b>Directors</b>			
<b>Takashi Yamamoto</b> (January 12, 1953)	<p>Head of Automobile Production for Automobile Operations, appointed in April 2013 (presently held)</p> <p>Chief Production Officer, appointed in April 2013 (presently held)</p> <p>Senior Managing Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in June 2012 (presently held)</p> <p>Senior Managing Officer of the Company, appointed in April 2012</p> <p>Chief Operating Officer for Production Operations, appointed in April 2012</p> <p>Managing Officer of the Company, appointed in April 2011</p> <p>General Manager of Automobile Production Planning Office in Production Operations, appointed in April 2011</p> <p>President and Director of Yutaka Giken Co., Ltd., appointed in June 2009</p> <p>Managing Officer of the Company, appointed in June 2007</p> <p>General Manager of Saitama Factory of Production Operations, appointed in April 2007</p> <p>Operating Officer of the Company, appointed in June 2005</p> <p>President and Director of Honda Manufacturing of Alabama, LLC, appointed in April 2005</p> <p>Responsible for Quality, Certification and Regulation Compliance, appointed in April 2004</p> <p>Responsible for Quality, Certification and Regulation Compliance and Service Technology, appointed in April 2002</p> <p>Director of the Company, appointed in June 2000</p> <p>General Manager of Automobile Purchasing Division 1 for Purchasing Operations, appointed in April 2000</p> <p>Joined Honda in April 1977</p>	*3	18,400



Name (Date of birth)	Current Positions and Biographies with Registrant	Term	Number of Shares Owned
<b>Yoshiharu Yamamoto</b> (March 19, 1953)	Chief Operating Officer for IT Operations, appointed in April 2013 (presently held)	*3	18,400
	Senior Managing Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in April 2012 (presently held)		
	Managing Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in June 2011		
	Managing Officer of the Company, appointed in April 2011		
	President Chief Executive Officer and Representative Director of Honda R&D Co., Ltd., appointed in April 2011 (presently held)		
	Executive Vice President and Director of Honda R&D Co., Ltd., appointed in June 2010		
	Senior Managing Director of Honda R&D Co., Ltd., appointed in June 2007		
	Managing Director of Honda R&D Co., Ltd., appointed in June 2005		
	Joined Honda in April 1973		
<b>Masahiro Yoshida</b> (March 5, 1957)	Managing Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in April 2013 (presently held)	*3	22,100
	Compliance Officer, appointed in April 2012 (presently held)		
	Operating Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in April 2011		
	Director of the Company, appointed in June 2010		
	Chief Operating Officer for Business Support Operations, appointed in April 2010 (presently held)		
	General Manager of Hamamatsu Factory of Production Operations, appointed in April 2008		
	Operating Officer of the Company, appointed in June 2007		
	Responsible for Human Resources and Associate Relations, appointed in April 2007 (also General Manager of Human Resources Division for Business Support Operations as of April 2006)		
	Joined Honda in April 1979		

Name (Date of birth)	Current Positions and Biographies with Registrant	Term	Number of Shares Owned
<b>Kensaku Hogen</b> (August 2, 1941)	Director of the Company, appointed in June 2005 (presently held)  Ambassador to Canada, appointed in April 2001	*3	2,500
<b>Nobuo Kuroyanagi</b> (December 18, 1941)	Senior Advisor of The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd. (BTMU), appointed in April 2012 (presently held)  Director of Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group, Inc. (MUFG), appointed in April 2010  Director of the Company, appointed in June 2009 (presently held)  Chairman of BTMU, appointed in April 2008  President and CEO of MUFG, appointed in October 2005	*3	1,900
<b>Takeo Fukui</b> (November 28, 1944)	Director and Advisor of the Company, appointed in June 2009 (presently held)  President and Director of the Company, appointed in June 2003  Responsible for Motor Sports, appointed in June 1999  Senior Managing Director of the Company, appointed in June 1999  President and Director of Honda R&D Co., Ltd., appointed in June 1998  Managing Director of the Company, appointed in June 1996  President and Director of Honda of America Mfg., Inc., appointed in June 1996  Executive Vice President and Director of Honda of America Mfg., Inc., appointed in June 1994  Senior Managing Director of Honda R&D Co., Ltd., appointed in June 1990  Director of the Company, appointed in June 1988  President and Director of Honda Racing Corporation, appointed in May 1987  Managing Director of Honda R&D Co., Ltd., appointed in May 1987  Joined Honda in April 1969	*3	45,400

Name (Date of birth)	Current Positions and Biographies with Registrant	Term	Number of Shares Owned
<b>Yuji Shiga</b> (October 7, 1958)	Operating Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in June 2012 (presently held)	*3	10,400
	Chief Operating Officer for Power Product Operations, appointed in April 2012 (presently held)		
	Operating Officer of the Company, appointed in April 2011		
	Responsible for CIS countries, the Middle & Near East and Africa for Regional Operations, appointed in April 2011		
	General Manager of Operation Office No. 2 in Regional Operations (Asia & Oceania), appointed in April 2010		
	General Manager of Operation Office No. 1 in Regional Operations (North America), appointed in April 2009		
	Joined Honda in April 1982		
<b>Kohei Takeuchi</b> (February 10, 1960)	Operating Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in June 2013 (presently held)	*3	10,200
	Chief Operating Officer for Business Management Operations, appointed in April 2013 (presently held)		
	Operating Officer of the Company, appointed in April 2011		
	General Manager of Accounting Division for Business Management Operations, appointed in April 2010		
	Joined Honda in April 1982		
<b>Shinji Aoyama</b> (December 25, 1963)	Operating Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in June 2013 (presently held)	*3	6,400
	Chief Operating Officer for Motorcycle Operations, appointed in April 2013 (presently held)		
	Operating Officer of the Company, appointed in April 2012		
	General Manager of Motorcycle Business Planning Office for Motorcycle Operations, appointed in April 2011		
	Joined Honda in April 1986		

Name (Date of birth)	Current Positions and Biographies with Registrant	Term	Number of Shares Owned
<b>Noriya Kaihara</b> (August 4, 1961)	Operating Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in June 2013 (presently held)	*3	3,000
	Operating Officer of the Company, appointed in April 2013		
	Chief Quality Officer, appointed in April 2013 (presently held)		
	General Manager of Automobile Quality Assurance Division, appointed in April 2012		
	General Manager of Parts Sales and Service Division for Customer Service Operations, appointed in April 2010		
	Joined Honda in April 1984		
<b>Corporate Auditors</b>			
<b>Masaya Yamashita</b> (April 5, 1953)	Corporate Auditor of the Company (full-time), appointed in June 2012 (presently held)	*5	24,900
	Managing Officer of the Company, appointed in June 2011		
	Managing Officer and Director of the Company, appointed in April 2011		
	Managing Director of the Company, appointed in June 2008		
	Chief Operating Officer for Purchasing Operations, appointed in April 2008		
	General Manager of Kumamoto Factory of Production Operations, appointed in April 2006		
	Operating Officer of the Company, appointed in June 2005		
	Director of the Company, appointed in June 2003		
	General Manager of Automobile Purchasing Division 1 for Purchasing Operations, appointed in April 2002		
	Joined Honda in April 1977		

Name (Date of birth)	Current Positions and Biographies with Registrant	Term	Number of Shares Owned
<b>Kunio Endo</b> (August 23, 1957)	<p>Corporate Auditor of the Company (full-time), appointed in June 2013 (presently held)</p> <p>President and Director of American Honda Finance Corp., appointed in November 2010</p> <p>President and Director of Honda Canada Finance Inc., appointed in November 2010</p> <p>General Manager of Accounting Division for Business Management Operations, appointed in April 2007</p> <p>General Manager of Finance Division for Business Management Operations, appointed in April 2006</p> <p>Joined Honda in April 1981</p>	*6	4,000
<b>Hirotake Abe</b> (November 13, 1944)	<p>Corporate Auditor of the Company, appointed in June 2011 (presently held)</p> <p>Established the Certified Public Accountant Hirotake Abe Office in January 2010 (presently held)</p> <p>Senior Adviser of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu (presently, Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu LLC) in June 2007</p> <p>Executive Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited in June 2004</p> <p>Registered as certified public accountant in March 1974</p>	*4	800
<b>Tomochika Iwashita</b> (November 14, 1946)	<p>Corporate Auditor of the Company, appointed in June 2011 (presently held)</p> <p>President and Director of Tokio Marine &amp; Nichido Life Insurance Co., Ltd., appointed in June 2006</p> <p>Vice President and Director of Tokio Marine &amp; Nichido Fire Insurance Co., Ltd., appointed in June 2005</p> <p>Director of Millea Holdings, Inc. (presently, Tokio Marine Holdings, Inc.), appointed in June 2005</p> <p>Senior Managing Director of Tokio Marine &amp; Nichido Fire Insurance Co., Ltd., appointed in October 2004</p> <p>Senior Managing Director of Tokio Marine and Fire Insurance Co., Ltd. (presently, Tokio Marine &amp; Nichido Fire Insurance Co., Ltd.), appointed in June 2003</p> <p>Managing Director of Tokio Marine and Fire Insurance Co., Ltd. (presently, Tokio Marine &amp; Nichido Fire Insurance Co., Ltd.), appointed in June 2002</p>	*4	800

Name (Date of birth)	Current Positions and Biographies with Registrant	Term	Number of Shares Owned
<b>Toshiaki Hiwatari</b> (August 4, 1945)	Corporate Auditor of the Company, appointed in June 2012 (presently held)  Registered with the Daiichi Tokyo Bar Association in September 2010  Advisor Attorney of TMI Associates appointed in September 2010 (presently held)  Retired from office in June 2010  Prosecutor General appointed in July 2008	*5	300

- \*1. Directors Mr. Kensaku Hogen and Mr. Nobuo Kuroyanagi are outside directors.
- \*2. Corporate Auditors Mr. Hirotake Abe, Mr. Tomochika Iwashita and Mr. Toshiaki Hiwatari are outside corporate auditors.
- \*3. The term of office of a Director is one year after his/her election to office at the close of the ordinary general meeting of shareholders on June 19, 2013.
- \*4. The term of office of a Corporate Auditor is four years after his/her election to office at the close of the ordinary general meeting of shareholders on June 23, 2011.
- \*5. The term of office of a Corporate Auditor is four years after his/her election to office at the close of the ordinary general meeting of shareholders on June 21, 2012.
- \*6. The term of office of a Corporate Auditor is four years after his/her election to office at the close of the ordinary general meeting of shareholders on June 19, 2013.
- \*7. The Company has introduced an operating officer system to strengthen operations in regions and local workplaces, and implement quick and appropriate decisions. **Executive Officers, Senior Managing Officers, Managing Officers and Operating Officers** under the operating officer system are not statutory positions under the Company Law and do not conform to the definition of “Directors and Senior Management” as defined in Form 20-F. The Company’s Senior Managing Officers, Managing Officers and Operating Officers (excluding officers who also hold the position of Director) under the operating officer system, as voluntarily disclosed in Japan, are as follows:

#### Senior Managing Officers

<b>Hidenobu Iwata</b>	Representative of Automobile Development, Purchasing and Production (North America)  President and CEO of Honda North America Services, LLC  President and Director of Honda of America Mfg., Inc.
<b>Sho Minekawa</b>	Chief Operating Officer for Regional Sales Operations (Japan)  Chief Officer of Honda Driving Safety Promotion Center

#### Managing Officers

<b>Manabu Nishimae</b>	Chief Operating Officer for Regional Operations (Europe, CIS, the Middle & Near East and Africa)  President and Director of Honda Motor Europe Ltd.
<b>Koichi Fukuo</b>	Executive in Charge of Business Unit No. 1 for Automobile Operations  Executive in Charge of Drivetrains for Automobile Operations

<b>Hiroshi Kobayashi</b>	Chief Operating Officer for Regional Operations (Asia & Oceania) President and Director of Asian Honda Motor Co., Ltd. President and Director of Honda Automobile (Thailand) Co., Ltd.
<b>Toshihiko Nonaka</b>	Executive in Charge of Product and Brand Strategy for Automobile Operations Executive Vice President, Executive Officer and Director of Honda R&D Co., Ltd.
<b>Takuji Yamada</b>	Executive Vice President and Director (COO) of American Honda Motor Co., Inc.
<b>Masahiro Takedagawa</b>	Chief Operating Officer for Regional Operations (Latin America) President and Director of Honda South America Ltda. President and Director of Honda Automoveis do Brazil Ltda.
<b>Yoshiyuki Matsumoto</b>	Representative of Development, Purchasing and Production (Asia and Oceania) Executive Vice President of Asian Honda Motor Co., Ltd. President and CEO of Honda Motor India Private Ltd.
<b>Ko Katayama</b>	Executive in Charge of Production Strategy for Automobile Operations Head of Supply Chain Management Supervisory Unit in Automobile Production for Automobile Operations
<b>Katsushi Watanabe</b>	Executive in Charge of Motorcycle Production for Motorcycle Operations General Manager of Kumamoto Factory for Motorcycle Operations Executive in Charge of Power Product Production for Power Product Operations
<b>Chitoshi Yokota</b>	Executive Vice President and Director of Honda North America Services, LLC Executive Vice President and Director of Honda of America Mfg., Inc.
<b>Operating Officers</b>	
<b>Seiji Kuraishi</b>	Chief Operating Officer for Regional Operations (China) President of Honda Motor (China) Investment Co., Ltd.
<b>Toshiaki Mikoshiba</b>	President of Guangqi Honda Automobile Co., Ltd.
<b>Yoshi Yamane</b>	Representative of Automobile Development, Purchasing and Production (Japan) General Manager of Suzuka Factory in Automobile Production for Automobile Operations
<b>Takashi Sekiguchi</b>	Executive in Charge of Business Unit No.2 for Automobile Operations
<b>Takahiro Hachigo</b>	Representative of Development, Purchasing and Production (China) Vice President of Honda Motor (China) Investment Co., Ltd.
<b>Hiroshi Sasamoto</b>	President, Chief Executive Officer and Representative Director of Honda Engineering Co., Ltd.
<b>Hiroyuki Yamada</b>	Chief Operating Officer for Customer Service Operations
<b>Michimasa Fujino</b>	President and Director of Honda Aircraft Company, LLC



<b>Soichiro Takizawa</b>	Representative of Development, Purchasing and Production (Europe, CIS, the Middle & Near East and Africa) Executive Vice President and Director of Honda Motor Europe Ltd. Managing Director of Honda of the U.K. Manufacturing Ltd. Managing Officer of Honda R&D Co., Ltd. President and Director of Honda R&D Europe (U.K.) Ltd.
<b>Naoto Matsui</b>	Chief Operating Officer for Purchasing Operations Head of Purchasing Supervisory Unit in Automobile Production for Automobile Operations
<b>Mitsugu Matsukawa</b>	Head of Drivetrain Business Unit in Automobile Production for Automobile Operations

There is no family relationship between any director or executive officer and any other director or executive officer.

#### B. Compensation

Directors and Corporate Auditors receive remuneration, the aggregate maximum amount of which is approved at the annual general meeting of shareholders. The amounts of the remuneration approved to pay to Directors and Corporate Auditors are allocated among them at meeting of the Board of Directors and Corporate Auditors. Also, Directors receive bonuses, the aggregate amount of which is approved at the annual general meeting of shareholders. The amounts of the bonuses approved to pay to Directors are allocated among them at meeting of the Board of Directors. It is based on the Company's performance for each fiscal year, Director's bonuses in the past and other factors. All the Directors and Corporate Auditors contribute a portion of their remuneration to the officer shareholders' association, purchase shares of the Company's Common Stock and keep holding those shares during their services.

The total amount of remuneration paid to the Company's Directors and Corporate Auditors during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 was ¥842 million. This amount includes remuneration paid to three Directors and two Corporate Auditors who retired during the fiscal year. The amount of remuneration paid to the Directors includes amount of wages paid to those Directors who were also Directors of subsidiaries of the Company.

The total amount of bonuses paid to the Company's Directors during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 was ¥155 million.

The amounts of remuneration and bonuses that were paid during the year ended March 31, 2013 are as follows:

	Yen (millions)									
	Directors excluding outside Directors		Outside Directors		Corporate Auditors excluding outside Corporate Auditors		Outside Corporate Auditors		Total	
	number	amount	number	amount	number	amount	number	amount	number	amount
Remuneration . . . . .	13	¥635	2	¥ 23	3	¥135	4	¥ 47	22	¥842
Bonus . . . . .	10	150	2	4	—	—	—	—	12	155
Total . . . . .		<u>¥786</u>		<u>¥ 28</u>		<u>¥135</u>		<u>¥ 47</u>		<u>¥998</u>

The amount of remuneration paid to Takanobu Ito during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 was ¥102 million. The amount of bonus for Takanobu Ito accrued for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 was ¥43 million.

### C. Board Practices

See Item 6.A “Directors and Senior Management” for information concerning the Company’s Directors and Corporate Auditors required by this item.

### D. Employees

The following tables list the number of Honda full-time employees as of March 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

#### As of March 31, 2013

<u>Total</u>	<u>Motorcycle Business</u>	<u>Automobile Business</u>	<u>Financial Services Business</u>	<u>Power Product and Other Businesses</u>
<u>190,338</u>	<u>40,430</u>	<u>138,443</u>	<u>2,157</u>	<u>9,308</u>

At March 31, 2013, Honda had 190,338 full-time employees, including 123,726 local nationals employed in its overseas operations.

#### As of March 31, 2012

<u>Total</u>	<u>Motorcycle Business</u>	<u>Automobile Business</u>	<u>Financial Services Business</u>	<u>Power Product and Other Businesses</u>
<u>187,094</u>	<u>39,954</u>	<u>134,357</u>	<u>2,145</u>	<u>10,638</u>

At March 31, 2012, Honda had 187,094 full-time employees, including 118,923 local nationals employed in its overseas operations.

#### As of March 31, 2011

<u>Total</u>	<u>Motorcycle Business</u>	<u>Automobile Business</u>	<u>Financial Services Business</u>	<u>Power Product and Other Businesses</u>
<u>179,060</u>	<u>35,454</u>	<u>130,900</u>	<u>2,145</u>	<u>10,561</u>

At March 31, 2011, Honda had 179,060 full-time employees, including 109,400 local nationals employed in its overseas operations.

Most of the Company’s regular employees in Japan, except management personnel, are required by the terms of the Company’s collective bargaining agreement with its labor union to become members of the Federation of All Honda Workers’ Union (AHWU), which is affiliated with the Japan Council of the International Metalworkers’ Federation. Approximately 86% of the employees of the Company and its Japanese subsidiaries were members of AHWU at March 31, 2013.

In Japan, basic wages are negotiated annually and the average increases in wages of the Company’s employees in fiscal 2011, 2012 and 2013 were 1.8%, 1.8% and 1.7%, respectively. In addition, in accordance with Japanese custom, each employee is paid a semi-annual bonus. Bonuses are negotiated during wage negotiations and are based on the overall performance of the Company or the applicable subsidiary in the previous year, the outlook for the current year and other factors.

The Company has had labor contracts with its labor union in Japan since 1970. These contracts are renegotiated with respect to basic wages and other working conditions. The regular employees of the Company’s Japanese subsidiaries are covered by similar contracts. Since 1957, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has experienced any strikes or other labor disputes that materially affected its business activities. The Company considers labor relations with its employees to be very good.

### *E. Share Ownership*

The total amount of the Company's voting securities owned by its officers, Directors and Corporate Auditors as a group as of June 19, 2013 is as follows.

<u>Title of Class</u>	<u>Amount Owned</u>	<u>% of Class</u>
Common Stock	249,700 shares	0.014%

The Company's full-time employees are eligible to participate in the Honda Employee Shareholders' Association, whereby participating employees contribute a portion of their salaries to the Association and the Association purchases shares of the Company's Common Stock on their behalf. As of March 31, 2013, the Association owned 5,564,108 shares of the Company's common stock.

### ***Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions***

#### *A. Major Shareholders*

As of March 31, 2013, 1,811,428,430 shares of Honda's Common Stock were issued and 1,802,297,290 shares were outstanding.

The following table shows the shareholders that owned of record 5% or more of the issued shares of Honda's Common Stock as of March 31, 2013:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Shares owned (thousands)</u>	<u>Ownership (%)</u>
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (trust account) . . . . .	126,568	6.99%

According to a statement on Schedule 13G (Amendment No. 9) filed by Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group, Inc. with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 13, 2013, Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group, Inc. directly and indirectly held, as of December 31, 2012, 110,511,496 shares, or 6.1% of the then issued shares, of Honda's Common Stock.

None of the above shareholders has voting rights that are different from those of our other shareholders.

ADSs representing American Depositary Shares are issued by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Depositary. The normal trading unit is 100 American Depositary Shares. Total issued shares of Honda as of the close of business on March 31, 2013 were 1,811,428,430 shares of Common Stock, of which 50,168,219 shares represented by ADSs and 304,001,357 shares not represented by ADSs were owned by residents of the United States. The number of holders of record of the Company's shares of Common Stock in the United States was 261 at March 31, 2013.

To the knowledge of Honda, it is not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by any other corporation, by any government, or by any other natural or legal person or persons severally or jointly. As far as is known to the Company, there are no arrangements, the operation of which may at a subsequent date, result in a change in control of the Company.

#### *B. Related Party Transactions*

Honda purchases materials, supplies and services from numerous suppliers throughout the world in the ordinary course of business, including firms with which Honda is affiliated.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, Honda had sales of ¥636.2 billion and purchases of ¥789.2 billion with equity affiliates accounted under the equity method. As of March 31, 2013, Honda had receivables of ¥160.4 billion from affiliated companies, and had payables of ¥97.9 billion to affiliated companies.

Honda does not consider the amounts involved in such transactions to be material to its business.

*C. Interests of Experts and Counsel*

Not applicable.

**Item 8. Financial Information**

*A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information*

1 – 3. Consolidated Financial Statements

Honda's audited consolidated financial statements are included under "Item 18—Financial Statements".

4. Not applicable.

5. Not applicable.

6. Export Sales.

See "Information on the Company—Marketing and Distribution—Overseas Sales".

7. Legal Proceedings.

Various legal proceedings are pending against us. We believe that such proceedings constitute ordinary routine litigation incidental to our business. With respect to product liability, personal injury claims or lawsuits, we believe that any judgment that may be recovered by any plaintiff for general and special damages and court costs will be adequately covered by our insurance and accrued liabilities. Punitive damages are claimed in certain of these lawsuits. We are also subject to potential liability under other various lawsuits and claims.

Honda recognizes an accrued liability for loss contingencies when it is probable that an obligation has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Honda reviews these pending lawsuits and claims periodically and adjusts the amounts recorded for these contingent liabilities, if necessary, by considering the nature of lawsuits and claims, the progress of the case and the opinions of legal counsel. After consultation with legal counsel, and taking into account all known factors pertaining to existing lawsuits and claims, Honda believes that the ultimate outcome of such lawsuits and pending claims should not result in liability to Honda that would be likely to have an adverse material effect on its consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

8. Profit Redistribution Policy

The Company strives to carry out its operations from a global perspective and to increase its corporate value. With respect to the redistribution of profits to its shareholders, which it considers to be one of the most important management issues, its basic policy for dividends is to make distributions after taking into account its long-term consolidated earnings performance.

In addition, the Company's basic policy for dividends is to make quarterly distributions. The Company may determine dividends from surplus by a resolution of the Board of Directors. Annual dividends for the fiscal year ended March 31 of each year require a resolution at the general meeting of shareholders.

The Company may also acquire its own shares at a timing that it deems optimal, with the goal of improving efficiency of the Company's capital structure and implementing a flexible capital structure policy. The present goal is to maintain a shareholders' return ratio (i.e. the ratio of the total of the dividend payment and the

repurchase of the Company's own shares to consolidated net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd.) of approximately 30%. Retained earnings will be allocated toward financing R&D activities that are essential for the future growth of the Company and capital expenditures and investment programs that will expand its operations for the purpose of improving business results and strengthening the Company's financial condition.

The Company determined year-end dividends of ¥19 per share for the year ended March 31, 2013. As a result, total dividends for the year ended March 31, 2013, together with the first quarter dividends of ¥19, the second quarter dividends of ¥19 and the third quarter dividends of ¥19, were ¥76 per share, an increase of ¥16 from the annual dividends paid for the year ended March 31, 2012.

Details of Distribution of Surplus (Record dates of the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013)

	<u>Resolution of the Board of Directors</u> July 31, 2012	<u>Resolution of the Board of Directors</u> October 29, 2012	<u>Resolution of the Board of Directors</u> January 31, 2013	<u>Resolution at General Meeting of Shareholders</u> June 19, 2013
Dividend per Share of Common Stock (yen) . . . . .	19.00	19.00	19.00	19.00
Total Amount of Dividends (millions of yen) . . . . .	34,243	34,243	34,243	34,243

*B. Significant Changes*

Except otherwise disclosed in this Annual Report on Form 20-F, no significant change has occurred since the date of the annual financial statements.

**Item 9. The Offer and Listing**

*A. Offer and Listing Details*

Honda's shares have been listed on the Tokyo Stock Exchange (TSE) since 1957 and as of March 31, 2013, Honda's shares were traded on two stock exchanges in Japan.

Since February 11, 1977, American Depositary Shares (each representing one share of Common Stock and evidenced by American Depositary Receipts (ADRs)) have been listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange (the NYSE), having been traded on the over-the-counter markets in the United States since 1962. In addition, European Shares (each representing ten shares of Common Stock and evidenced by European Depositary Receipts (EDRs)) have been traded in bearer form on the over-the-counter markets in several European countries since 1963. In June 1981, the shares of Common Stock were admitted to the official list of the London Stock Exchange. In May 1983, the Company listed its shares on the stock exchanges in Zurich, Geneva and Basel in the form of Swiss Bearer Depositary Receipts. In June 1985, the shares of Common Stock were admitted to trading on the Paris Stock Exchange. As for the stock exchanges in Switzerland, the floor exchanges in Zurich, Basel and Geneva were consolidated to form a single national bourse—the Swiss Exchange, in 1995. The Paris Stock Exchange was merged with the exchanges in Amsterdam and Brussels and created Euronext in September 2000. The Company delisted itself from Euronext Paris and SWX Swiss Exchange and terminated European Depositary Receipts during fiscal year 2008. The Company delisted the share from the London Stock Exchange during fiscal year 2013.

The monthly average turnover of Honda's shares of Common Stock and American Depositary Shares for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 was approximately 125,281,792 shares of Common Stock on the TSE and approximately 13,703,792 American Depositary Shares on the NYSE.

The following table sets out, for the periods indicated, the reported high and low sales prices of Honda's shares on the TSE in yen and its American Depositary Shares on the NYSE in the U.S. dollars.

<u>Fiscal year</u>	<u>Yen per share of Common Stock on the TSE</u>		<u>U.S. dollars per American Depositary Share on the NYSE</u>	
	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
2009 .....	¥3,910	¥1,643	\$36.40	\$17.35
2010 .....	3,410	2,300	37.23	24.83
2011 .....	3,745	2,470	44.54	28.33
2012				
1st quarter .....	¥3,255	¥2,843	\$39.59	\$33.76
2nd quarter .....	3,295	2,227	41.23	28.90
3rd quarter .....	2,511	2,127	32.65	27.52
4th quarter .....	3,300	2,393	39.35	31.11
2013				
1st quarter .....	¥3,250	¥2,354	\$38.96	\$30.30
2nd quarter .....	2,799	2,339	34.81	28.50
3rd quarter .....	3,185	2,294	37.00	29.26
4th quarter .....	3,830	3,100	40.00	36.18
CY 2012				
Dec .....	¥3,185	¥2,675	\$37.00	\$32.55
CY 2013				
Jan .....	¥3,510	¥3,100	\$38.75	\$36.18
Feb .....	3,620	3,330	38.66	36.28
Mar .....	3,830	3,425	40.00	37.14
Apr .....	4,060	3,350	41.03	36.37
May .....	4,405	3,800	42.13	38.32

*B. Plan of Distribution*

Not applicable.

*C. Markets*

See Item 9.A, "Offer and Listing Details".

*D. Selling Shareholders*

Not applicable.

*E. Dilution*

Not applicable.

*F. Expenses of the Issue*

Not applicable.

## ***Item 10. Additional Information***

### ***A. Share Capital***

Not applicable.

### ***B. Memorandum and Articles of Association***

Set forth below is information relating to Honda's Common Stock, including brief summaries of the relevant provisions of Honda's articles of incorporation and share handling regulations as currently in effect, and of the Company Law of Japan and related legislation.

## **General**

Honda's authorized share capital as of the date of the filing of this Form 20-F is 7,086,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which 1,811,428,430 shares were issued.

In 2009, a new central clearing system for shares of Japanese listed companies was established pursuant to the Law Concerning Book-Entry Transfer of Corporate Bonds, Shares, Etc. of Japan (including the cabinet order and ministerial ordinances promulgated thereunder; the "Book-Entry Law"), and since then the shares of all Japanese companies listed on any Japanese financial instruments exchange, including Honda's shares, have become subject to this new system. On the same day, all existing shares were dematerialized and all existing share certificates for such shares became null and void. At present, the Japan Securities Depository Center, Inc. ("JASDEC") is the sole institution that is designated by the relevant authorities as a book-entry transfer institution which is permitted to engage in the clearing operations of shares of Japanese listed companies under the Book-Entry Law. Under the new clearing system, in order for any person to hold, sell or otherwise dispose of shares of Japanese listed companies, such person must have an account at an account management institution unless such person has an account directly at JASDEC. "Account management institutions" are, in general, financial instruments firms engaged in type 1 financial instruments business (i.e., securities brokers/dealers), banks, trust companies and certain other financial institutions which meet the requirements prescribed by the Book-Entry Law.

Under the Book-Entry Law, any transfer of shares of Japanese listed companies is effected through book entry, and title to the shares passes to the transferee at the time when the transferred number of the shares is by an application for book entry recorded in the transferee's account at an account management institution. The holder of an account at an account management institution is presumed to be the legal owner of the shares recorded in such account.

Under the Company Law and the Book-Entry Law, in order to assert shareholders' rights against Honda, a shareholder must have its name and address registered in the register of shareholders, except in limited circumstances. Although, in general, holders of an account with shares recorded are to be registered in the register of shareholders on the basis of an all shareholders notice from JASDEC to Honda at certain prescribed times, in order to exercise minority shareholders' rights (other than those the record dates for which are fixed) against Honda, a holder of an account with shares needs to make an application through an account management institution to JASDEC, which will then give a notice of the name and address of such holder, the number of shares held by such holder and other requisite information to Honda, and to exercise rights within four weeks from such notice.

Non-resident shareholders are required to appoint a standing proxy in Japan or provide a mailing address in Japan. Each such shareholder must give notice of such standing proxy or mailing address to the relevant account management institution. Such notice will be forwarded to Honda through JASDEC. Japanese financial instruments firms and commercial banks customarily act as standing proxies and provide related services for standard fees. Notices from Honda to non-resident shareholders are delivered to such standing proxies or mailing addresses.



## **Objects and Purposes**

Article 2 of the articles of incorporation of Honda states that its purpose is to engage in the following businesses:

- Manufacture, sale, lease and repair of motor vehicles, ships and vessels, aircrafts and other transportation machinery and equipment.
- Manufacture, sale, lease and repair of prime movers, agricultural machinery and appliances, generators, processing machinery and other general machinery and apparatus, electric machinery and apparatus and precision machinery and apparatus.
- Manufacture and sale of fiber products, paper products, leather products, lumber products, rubber products, chemical industry products, ceramic products, metal products and other products.
- Overland transportation business, marine transportation business, air transportation business, warehousing business, travel business and other transport business and communication business.
- Sale of sporting goods, articles of clothing, stationary, daily sundries, pharmaceuticals, drink and foodstuffs and other goods.
- Financial business, nonlife insurance agency business, life insurance agency business, construction business including building construction work and real estate business including real estate brokerage.
- Publishing business, advertising business, translation business, interpretation business, management consultancy business, information services including information processing, information and communication and information provision, industrial planning and design, comprehensive security business and labor dispatch services.
- Management of parking garages, driving schools, training and education facilities, racecourses, recreation grounds, sporting facilities, marina facilities, hotels, restaurants and other facilities.
- Electricity generation and supply and sale of electricity.
- Manufacture, sale and licensing of equipment, parts and supplies and all other relevant business activities and investments relating to each of the foregoing items.

## **Dividends**

Under its articles of incorporation, Honda's financial accounts will be closed on March 31 of each year. The record dates for dividends are June 30, September 30, December 31 and March 31 of each year. In addition, Honda may distribute dividends from surplus by determining any record date.

Under the Company Law, a company is permitted to make distributions of surplus to the shareholders any number of times per fiscal year pursuant to resolutions of a general meeting of shareholders, subject to certain limitations provided by the Company Law and the Ordinances of the Ministry of Justice thereunder. Distributions of surplus are required, in principle, to be authorized by a resolution of a general meeting of shareholders. However, if the articles of incorporation so provide and certain other requirements under the Company Law are met, distributions of surplus may be made pursuant to a board resolution. Pursuant to the provisions of the Company Law and its articles of incorporation, the Board of Directors of Honda may determine distributions of its surplus.

Distributions of surplus may be made in cash or in-kind in proportion to the number of shares held by each shareholder. If a distribution of surplus is to be made in-kind, a special resolution of a general meeting of shareholders is required, except in the case that a right to receive cash distribution instead of distribution in-kind is granted to shareholders. If such right is granted, distributions in-kind may be made pursuant to an ordinary resolution of a general meeting of shareholders or, as the case may be, a board resolution.

Under the Company Law, Honda is permitted to prepare non-consolidated extraordinary financial statements consisting of a balance sheet as of any date subsequent to the end of the previous fiscal year and an income statement for the period from the first day of the current fiscal year to the date of such balance sheet. If such extraordinary financial statements are prepared and approved in accordance with the provisions of the Company Law and the Ordinances of the Ministry of Justice thereunder, the results of such extraordinary financial statements may be considered in the calculation of distributable amount.

Under its articles of incorporation, Honda is not obligated to pay any dividends which are left unclaimed for a period of three full years after the date on which they first became payable.

### **Capital and Reserves**

The entire amount of the issue price of the shares to be issued in the future will generally be required to be accounted for as stated capital. However, Honda may account for an amount not exceeding one-half of such issue price as additional paid-in capital by resolution of the Board of Directors in accordance with the Company Law. Honda may at any time reduce the whole or any part of its additional paid-in capital or transfer them to stated capital by resolution of a general meeting of shareholders. The whole or any part of surplus may also be transferred to stated capital, additional paid-in capital or legal reserve by resolution of a general meeting of shareholders.

### **Stock Splits**

Honda may at any time split its shares into a greater number of shares by resolution of the Board of Directors. When the Board of Directors approves a stock split, it may also amend the articles of incorporation of Honda without approval of shareholders to increase the number of its authorized shares to such number as it determines, provided such number is equal to or less than the then-current number multiplied by the ratio of the stock split, so long as Honda does not issue more than one class of shares.

Under the Book-Entry Law, Honda must give notice to JASDEC regarding a stock split at least two weeks prior to the relevant effective date. On the effective date of the stock split, the numbers of shares recorded in all accounts held by its shareholders at account management institutions or at JASDEC will be increased in accordance with the applicable ratio.

### **Consolidation of Shares**

Honda may at any time consolidate its shares into a smaller number of shares by a special resolution of the general meeting of shareholders. A representative director of Honda must disclose the reason for the consolidation of the shares at the general meeting of shareholders.

Under the Book-Entry Law, Honda must give notice to JASDEC regarding a consolidation of shares at least two weeks prior to the relevant effective date. On the effective date of the consolidation of shares, the numbers of shares recorded in all accounts held by its shareholders at account management institutions or at JASDEC will be decreased in accordance with the applicable ratio.

### **Japanese Unit Share System**

Consistent with the requirements of the Company Law, the articles of incorporation of Honda adopts unit share system called as “tan-gen-kabu”, under which 100 shares constitute one voting unit of shares. The Board of Directors of Honda by itself may reduce, but not increase, the number of shares that constitute one voting unit or abolish the unit share system entirely by amendments to the articles of incorporation by a board resolution without approval of shareholders. An increase in the number of shares that constitute one voting unit requires an amendment to the articles of incorporation by a special resolution of a general shareholders’ meeting. In any case, the number of shares constituting one voting unit may not exceed 1,000 shares or 0.5% of the total issued shares.

Under the Book-Entry Law, shares constituting less than one voting unit are transferable. Under the rules of the Japanese financial instruments exchanges, however, shares constituting less than one voting unit do not comprise a trading unit, except in limited circumstances, and accordingly may not be sold on the Japanese financial instruments exchanges.

The holder of shares constituting less than one voting unit may at any time require Honda to purchase or sell such shares to constitute one voting unit at the market price in accordance with Honda's share handling regulations (see below). Because the transfer of ADRs does not require changes in the ownership of the underlying shares, holders of ADRs evidencing ADSs that constitute less than one voting unit of shares are not affected by these restrictions in their ability to transfer the ADRs. However, because transfers of less than one voting unit of the underlying shares are normally prohibited under the unit share system, under the Deposit Agreement, the right of ADR holders to surrender their ADRs and withdraw the underlying shares for sale in Japan may only be exercised as to whole voting units.

***Right of a Holder of Shares Representing Less Than One Voting Unit to Require Honda to Purchase or Sell Its Shares***

A holder of Honda's shares representing less than one voting unit may at any time require Honda to purchase its shares. These shares will be purchased at (a) the closing price of the shares reported by the Tokyo Stock Exchange on the day when the request for purchase reaches the share handling agent, or (b) if no sale takes place on the Tokyo Stock Exchange on that day, then the price at which the first sale of shares is effected on the Tokyo Stock Exchange thereafter. In each case, Honda will request the payment of an amount determined by Honda as an amount equal to the brokerage commission required for the sale and purchase of the shares. A holder of shares representing less than one voting unit may, in accordance with the provisions of Honda's share handling regulations, also make a request to the effect that such number of shares should be sold to it that will, when added to the shares less than one voting unit already held by that shareholder, constitute one voting unit. However, because holders of ADSs representing less than one unit are not able to withdraw the underlying shares from deposit, these holders will not be able to exercise many shareholder rights as a practical matter.

***Other Rights of a Holder of Shares Representing Less Than One Voting Unit***

In addition to the right described in the preceding paragraph, a holder of shares representing less than one voting unit also has the rights including the followings and these rights may not be restricted by the articles of incorporation:

- rights to receive any consideration for acquisition by a corporation of special shares all of which may be acquired by such corporation (*zembu shutoku joukou tsuki shurui kabushiki*) as provided by Article 171, paragraph 1, item 1 of the Company Law,
- rights to receive any cash or other consideration for acquisition by a corporation of shares which may be acquired by such corporation on occurrence of certain event (*shutoku joukou tsuki shurui kabushiki*) as provided by Article 107, paragraph 1, item 3 of the Company Law,
- rights to be allocated any shares without consideration as provided by Article 185 of the Company Law,
- rights to receive distribution of any residual assets of a corporation, and
- any other rights provided in the relevant Ordinance of the Ministry of Justice, including rights to receive cash or other distribution derived from consolidation of shares, stock split, allocation of stock acquisition rights without consideration, distribution of surplus or reorganization of a corporation.

Other rights of a holder of shares constituting less than one voting unit may be restricted if the articles of incorporation so provide.

### ***Voting rights under the unit share system***

Under the unit share system, the shareholders shall have one voting right for each voting unit of shares that they hold. A shareholder who owns shares representing less than one voting unit will not be able to exercise voting rights and any other rights relating thereto.

### **Voting Rights**

Honda holds its ordinary general meeting of shareholders in June of each year. In addition, Honda may hold an extraordinary general meeting of shareholders whenever necessary by giving at least two weeks' advance notice. Under the Company Law, notice of any shareholders' meeting must be given to each shareholder having voting rights or, in the case of a non-resident shareholder, to his resident proxy or mailing address in Japan in accordance with Honda's share handling regulations, at least two weeks prior to the date of the meeting. The record date for an ordinary shareholders' meeting is March 31 of each year.

A shareholder of Honda is generally entitled to one vote per voting unit of shares as described in this paragraph and under "Japanese Unit Share System" above. In general, under the Company Law and the articles of incorporation of Honda, a resolution may be adopted at a meeting of shareholders by a majority of the shares having voting rights represented at the meeting. The Company Law and Honda's articles of incorporation require a quorum for the election of Directors and Corporate Auditors of not less than one-third of the total number of voting rights of all shareholders and the resolution shall be adopted by majority voting. Honda's shareholders are not entitled to cumulative voting in the election of directors. A corporate shareholder whose voting rights are in turn more than one-quarter directly or indirectly owned by Honda does not have voting rights. Also, Honda does not have voting rights with respect to its own shares.

Shareholders may exercise their voting rights through proxies, provided that those proxies are also shareholders who have voting rights. Shareholders who intend to be absent from a general meeting of shareholders may exercise their voting rights in writing. In addition, they may exercise their voting rights by electronic means if the Board of Directors decides to accept such means.

Under the Company Law, in order to approve certain significant matters of a corporation, more strict requirement for the quorum or the number of voting rights to approve is provided. The articles of incorporation of Honda provide that such resolution may be adopted at a meeting of shareholders by two thirds of the voting rights of the shareholders present at the meeting representing at least one third of all the shareholders having voting rights. Such significant matters include, but not limited to:

- acquisition of its own shares by Honda from a specific shareholder other than its subsidiary,
- acquisition of special shares all of which may be acquired by Honda (*zembu shutoku joukou tsuki shurui kabushiki*),
- consolidation of the shares,
- reduction of stated capital (with certain exceptions),
- issuance or transfer of new shares or existing shares held by Honda as treasury stock to persons other than the shareholders at a "specially favorable" price,
- issuance of stock acquisition rights (including those incorporated in bonds with stock acquisition rights) to persons other than the shareholders under "specially favorable" conditions,
- discharge of a part of responsibilities of Directors, Corporate Auditors or accounting auditors,
- distribution of surplus by property other than cash (only in the case that no cash distribution is allowed to shareholders),
- amendments to the articles of incorporation,

- transfer of whole or important part of business,
- dissolution of a corporation,
- reorganization of a corporation.

Pursuant to the terms of the Deposit Agreement, upon receipt of notice of any meeting of holders of Common Stock of the Registrant, the Depositary will mail to the record holders of ADRs and publish a notice which will contain the information in the notice of the meeting. The record holders of ADRs at the close of business on a date specified by the Depositary will be entitled to instruct the Depositary as to the exercise of the voting rights pertaining to the amount of Common Stock of the Registrant represented by their respective Depositary Receipts. The Depositary will endeavor, in so far as practicable, to vote the amount of Common Stock of the Registrant represented by such Depositary Receipts in accordance with such instructions, and the Registrant has agreed to take all action which may at any time be deemed necessary by the Depositary in order to enable the Depositary to so vote such Common Stock. In the absence of such instructions, the Depositary has agreed to use its best efforts to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by the Registrant. However, such proxy may not be given with respect to any proposition of which the Depositary has knowledge regarding any contest related to the action to be taken at the meeting, or the purpose of which is to authorize a merger, consolidation or any other matter which may substantially affect the rights or privileges of the Common Stock of the Registrant or other securities, property or cash received by the Depositary or the Custodian in respect thereof.

### **Subscription Rights and Stock Acquisition Rights**

Holders of Honda's shares have no preemptive rights under Honda's articles of incorporation. Under the Company Law, the Board of Directors may, however, determine that shareholders be given subscription rights in connection with a particular issue of new shares. In this case, such rights must be given to all shareholders as of a specified record date by at least two weeks' prior public notice to shareholders of the record date. In addition, individual notice must be given to each of these shareholders at least two weeks prior to the date of expiration of the subscription rights.

Honda also may decide to grant the stock acquisition rights (*shinkabu-yoyakuken*), with or without bonds, to any person including its shareholders, by resolution of its Board of Directors unless issued under specially favorable conditions. The holder of such rights may exercise its rights within the exercise period by paying subscription moneys all as prescribed in the terms of such rights.

### **Liquidation Rights**

In the event of a liquidation of Honda, the assets remaining after payment of all debts, liquidation expenses and taxes will be distributed among the shareholders in proportion to the number of shares they own.

### **Liability to Further Calls or Assessments**

All of Honda's currently issued shares, including shares represented by the ADSs, are fully paid and nonassessable.

### **Shareholders' Register Manager**

Sumitomo Mitsui Trust Bank, Limited is the Shareholders' Register Manager for the shares. Sumitomo Mitsui's office is located at 4-1, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 100-8233, Japan. Sumitomo Mitsui maintains Honda's register of shareholders and records the names and addresses of its shareholders and other relevant information in its register of shareholders upon notice thereof from JASDEC, as described in "Record Date" below.

## **Record Date**

As mentioned above, the record dates for Honda's dividends are June 30, September 30, December 31 and March 31, if paid. A holder of shares constituting one or more whole voting units who is registered as a holder on Honda's register of shareholders at the close of business as of March 31 is entitled to exercise its voting rights at the ordinary general meeting of shareholders with respect to the fiscal year ended on March 31. In addition, Honda may set a record date for determining the shareholders entitled to other rights and for other purposes by giving at least two weeks' prior public notice.

Under the Book-Entry Law, Honda is required to give notice of each record date to JASDEC at least two weeks prior to such record date. JASDEC is required to promptly give notice to Honda of the names and addresses of all of its shareholders of record, the numbers of shares held by them and other relevant information as of such record date.

The shares generally trade ex-dividend or ex-rights on the Japanese financial instruments exchanges on the second business day prior to a record date (or if the record date is not a business day, the third business day prior thereto).

## **Acquisition by Honda of Shares**

Under the Company Law, Honda is generally required to obtain authorization for any acquisition of its own shares by means of:

- (i) a resolution at a general meeting of shareholders, which may be effective for one year at the most from the date thereof;
- (ii) a resolution of the Board of Directors if the acquisition is in accordance with its articles of incorporation; or
- (iii) a resolution of the Board of Directors if the acquisition is to purchase its shares from a subsidiary.

Honda may only dispose of shares so acquired in accordance with the procedures applicable to a new share issuance under the Company Law.

Upon due authorization, Honda may acquire its own shares:

- in the case of (i) and (ii) above, from stock markets or by way of tender offer;
- in the case of (i) above, from a specific person, but only if its shareholders approve such acquisition by special resolution; and
- in the case of (iii) above, from such subsidiary.

In the event Honda is to acquire its own shares from a specific person other than its subsidiary at a price which is higher than the higher of (x) the final market price on the market trading such shares as of the date immediately preceding the date of the required resolution or (y) in the event that such shares are subject to a tender offer, etc., the price set in the contract regarding such tender offer, any shareholder may request that Honda includes such shareholder's shares in the proposed purchase.

Acquisitions described in (i) through (iii) above must satisfy certain other requirements, including the restriction of the source of consideration in which the total amount of the purchase price of such own shares may not exceed the distributable amount of the corporation.

## **Reports to Shareholders**

Honda currently furnishes shareholders with notices of shareholders' meetings, business reports, including financial statements, and notices of resolutions adopted at the shareholders' meetings, all of which are in Japanese. Such notices as described above may be furnished by electronic means to those shareholders who have



approved such way of furnishing notices. Pursuant to its articles of incorporation, upon convening a general meeting of shareholders, Honda may deem that the information required to be described or indicated in the reference documents for the general meeting of shareholders, business reports, financial statements and consolidated financial statements shall have been provided to the shareholders when such information is disclosed, pursuant to laws or regulations, through a method that uses the Internet. Further, pursuant to its articles of incorporation, Honda's public notices to shareholders shall be given in Japanese by way of electronic public notice; provided, however, that if any public notice is unable to be given by electronic method due to any accident or for any other unavoidable reason, such public notice shall be given by publication in the Nihon Keizai Shimbun, a Japanese newspaper of general circulation.

### **Report of Substantial Shareholdings**

The Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan and regulations under such law require any person who has become a holder (together with its related persons) of more than 5% of the total issued shares of a corporation listed on any Japanese financial instruments exchange or whose shares are traded on the over-the-counter market (including ADSs representing such shares) to file with the Director of a competent Local Finance Bureau, within five business days, in general, a report concerning those shareholdings. A similar report must also be filed to reflect any change of 1% or more in any shareholding or any change in material matters set out in reports previously filed. Copies of any report must also be furnished to the corporation and to all Japanese financial instruments exchanges on which the corporation's shares are listed or in the case of shares traded on the over-the-counter market, the Japan Securities Dealers Association. For this purpose, shares issuable or transferable to such person upon exercise of exchangeable securities, conversion of convertible securities or exercise of warrants or stock acquisition rights are taken into account in determining both the number of shares held by that holder and the corporation's total issued share capital.

### **Daily Price Limits under Japanese Financial Instruments Exchange Rules**

Share prices on Japanese financial instruments exchanges are determined on a real-time basis by the equilibrium between bids and offers. These exchanges set daily price limits, which limit the maximum range of fluctuation within a single trading day. Daily price limits are set in absolute yen according to the previous day's closing price or special quote. Although transactions may continue at the upward or downward limit price if the limit price is reached on a particular trading day, no transactions may take place outside these limits. Consequently, an investor wishing to sell at a price above or below the relevant daily limit may not be able to sell its shares at such price on a particular trading day, or at all.

#### *C. Material Contracts*

All contracts concluded by Honda during the two years preceding this filing were entered into in the ordinary course of business.

#### *D. Exchange Controls*

There are no laws, decrees, regulations or other legislation which materially affect our ability to import or export capital for our use or our ability to pay dividends to nonresident holders of our shares.

#### *E. Taxation*

### **Japanese Taxes**

The following is a summary of the principal Japanese tax consequences as of the date of filing of this Form 20-F to owners of Honda's shares or ADSs who are non-resident individuals or non-Japanese corporations without a permanent establishment in Japan to which income from Honda's shares is attributable. The tax



treatment is subject to possible changes in the applicable Japanese laws or double taxation conventions occurring after that date. This summary is not exhaustive of all possible tax considerations that may apply to a particular investor. Potential investors should consult their own tax advisers as to:

- the overall tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of shares or ADSs, including specifically the tax consequences under Japanese law;
- the laws of the jurisdiction of which they are resident; and
- any tax treaty between Japan and their country of residence.

Generally, a non-resident of Japan or a non-Japanese corporation is subject to Japanese withholding tax on dividends paid by Japanese corporations.

In the absence of any applicable tax treaty, convention or agreement reducing the maximum rate of withholding tax, the rate of Japanese withholding tax applicable to dividends paid by Japanese corporations to a non-resident of Japan or a non-Japanese corporation is (a) 20.42% for dividends to be paid on or before December 31, 2037, and (b) 20% for dividends to be paid thereafter. With respect to dividends paid on listed shares issued by Japanese corporations (such as Honda's shares) to a non-resident of Japan or a non-Japanese corporation, the aforementioned 20.42% or 20% withholding tax rate is reduced to (i) 7.147% for dividends to be paid on or before December 31, 2013, (ii) 15.315% for dividends to be paid from and including January 1, 2014 to and including December 31, 2037, and (iii) 15% for dividends to be paid thereafter, except for dividends paid to any individual shareholder who holds 3% or more of the issued shares of that corporation. Japan has entered into income tax treaties, conventions or agreements, whereby the maximum withholding tax rate is generally set at 15% or 10% for portfolio investors (15% under the income tax treaties with, among others, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, New Zealand, Norway, Singapore, Spain, and Sweden, and 10% under the income tax treaties with, among others, Australia, France, the Netherlands, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, and the United States).

Pursuant to the Convention Between the United States of America and Japan for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with Respect to Taxes on Income (the "U.S.-Japan Tax Treaty"), a portfolio investor that is a U.S. holder is generally subject to Japanese withholding tax on dividends on shares at a rate of 10%. Under Japanese tax law, the maximum rate applicable under the tax treaties, conventions or agreements shall be applicable except when such maximum rate is more than the Japanese statutory rate.

Gains derived from the sale outside Japan of common stock or Depositary Receipts by a non-resident of Japan or a non-Japanese corporation, or from the sale of common stock within Japan by a non-resident of Japan or by a non-Japanese corporation not having a permanent establishment in Japan, are in general not subject to Japanese income or corporation taxes. Japanese inheritance and gift taxes at progressive rates may be payable by an individual who has acquired common stock or Depositary Receipt as a legatee, heir or donee, even if the individual is not a Japanese resident.

## **United States Taxes**

This section describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership of shares or ADSs by U.S. holders, as defined below. It applies only to persons who hold shares or ADSs as capital assets for tax purposes.

This section is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations, published rulings and court decisions, all as currently in effect, as well as on the U.S.-Japan Tax Treaty. These laws are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis. In addition, this section is based in part upon the representations of the Depositary and the assumption that each obligation in the Deposit Agreement and any related agreement will be performed in accordance with its terms.

For purposes of the U.S.-Japan Tax Treaty and the Code, U.S. holders of ADRs evidencing ADSs will be treated as the owners of the Shares represented by those ADRs. Exchanges of shares for ADRs and ADRs for shares generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax. For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. holder” is a beneficial owner of shares or ADSs that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) a citizen or resident individual of the United States, (ii) a domestic corporation, (iii) an estate whose income is subject to United States federal income tax regardless of its source, or (iv) a trust if a United States court can exercise primary supervision over the trust’s administration and one or more United States persons are authorized to control all substantial decisions of the trust; and that, for purposes of the U.S.-Japan Tax Treaty, (i) holds the shares and ADSs that do not form part of the business property of a permanent establishment through which the beneficial owner carries on or has carried on business and (ii) is not otherwise ineligible for benefits under the U.S.-Japan Tax Treaty, as the case may be, with respect to income and gain from the shares or ADSs.

This section does not apply to a person who is a member of a special class of holders subject to special rules, including a dealer in securities, a trader in securities that elects to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for its securities holdings, a tax-exempt organization, a life insurance company, a person liable for alternative minimum tax, a person that actually or constructively owns 10% or more of the voting stock of Honda, a person that holds shares or ADSs as part of a straddle or a hedging or conversion transaction, a person that purchases or sells shares or ADSs as part of a wash sales for tax purposes, or a person whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar.

This summary is not a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant with respect to a U.S. holder’s shares or ADSs. Each beneficial owner of shares or ADSs should consult its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal, state and local and other tax consequences of owning and disposing of shares and ADSs in its particular circumstances.

### **Taxation of Dividends**

Under the U.S. federal income tax laws and subject to the passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, rules discussed below, the gross amount of any dividend paid by Honda out of its current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is subject to U.S. federal income taxation. A U.S. holder must include any Japanese tax withheld from the dividend payment in this gross amount even though it does not in fact receive it.

Dividends paid to a noncorporate U.S. holder that constitute qualified dividend income will be taxable to such holder at the preferential rates applicable to long term capital gains provided that the noncorporate U.S. holder holds the shares or ADSs with respect to which the dividends are paid for more than 60 days during the 121 day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date and meets other holding period requirements. Dividends that Honda pays with respect to the shares or ADSs generally will be qualified dividend income. A U.S. holder must include the dividend in its taxable income when the holder, in the case of shares, or the Depository, in the case of ADSs, receives the dividend, actually or constructively. The dividend will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally allowed to U.S. corporations in respect of dividends received from other U.S. corporations. The amount of the dividend distribution that a U.S. holder must include in its income will be the U.S. dollar value of the Japanese yen payments made, determined at the spot Japanese yen/ U.S. dollar rate on the date of the dividend distribution, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars. Generally, any gain or loss resulting from currency exchange fluctuations during the period from the date the U.S. holder includes the dividend payment in income to the date it converts the payment into U.S. dollars will be treated as ordinary income or loss and will not be eligible for the special tax rate applicable to qualified dividend income. The gain or loss generally will be income or loss from sources within the U.S. for foreign tax credit limitation purposes. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes, will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of U.S. holder’s basis in the shares or ADSs and thereafter as capital gain.

Subject to certain limitations, the Japanese tax withheld in accordance with the U.S.-Japan Tax Treaty and paid over to Japan will be creditable against a U.S. holder's United States federal income tax liability. Special rules apply in determining the foreign tax credit limitation with respect to dividends that are subject to the preferential rates. To the extent a refund of the tax withheld is available to a U.S. holder under Japanese law or under the U.S.-Japan Tax Treaty, the amount of tax withheld that is refundable will not be eligible for credit against the U.S. holder's United States federal income tax liability.

Dividends will be income from sources outside the United States. Dividends will, depending on your circumstances, be either "passive" or "general" income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit allowable to a U.S. holder.

### **Taxation of Capital Gains**

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, if a U.S. holder sells or otherwise disposes of its shares or ADSs, it will recognize capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar value of the amount that it realizes and its tax basis, determined in U.S. dollars, in its shares or ADSs. Capital gain of a noncorporate U.S. holder is generally taxed at preferential rates where the property is held for more than one year. The gain or loss will generally be income or loss from sources within the U.S. for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

### **Passive Foreign Investment Company (PFIC) Rules**

Honda believes its shares and ADSs should not be treated as stock of a PFIC for United States federal income tax purposes. This conclusion is a factual determination that is made annually and thus may be subject to change.

In general, Honda will be a PFIC with respect to a U.S. holder if for any taxable year in which such holder held shares or ADSs of Honda:

- at least 75% of Honda's gross income for the taxable year is passive income; or
- at least 50% of the value, determined on the basis of a quarterly average, of Honda's assets is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income.

Passive income generally includes dividends, interest, royalties, rents (other than certain rents and royalties derived in the active conduct of a trade or business), annuities and gains from assets that produce passive income. If a foreign corporation owns at least 25% by value of the stock of another corporation, the foreign corporation is treated for purposes of the PFIC tests as owning its proportionate share of the assets of the other corporation, and as receiving directly its proportionate share of the other corporation's income.

If Honda is treated as a PFIC, and a U.S. holder does not make a mark-to-market election, as described below, that U.S. holder will be subject to special rules with respect to:

- any gain it realizes on the sale or other disposition of its shares or ADSs; and
- any excess distribution that Honda makes to the U.S. holder (generally, any distributions to it during a single taxable year that are greater than 125% of the average annual distributions received by it in respect of the shares or ADSs during the three preceding taxable years or, if shorter, its holding period for the shares or ADSs).

Under these rules:

- the gain or excess distribution will be allocated ratably over the U.S. holder's holding period for the shares or ADSs,
- the amount allocated to the taxable year in which it realized the gain or excess distribution will be taxed as ordinary income,

- the amount allocated to each prior year, with certain exceptions, will be taxed at the highest tax rate in effect for that year, and
- the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed in respect of the tax attributable to each such year.

Special rules apply for calculating the amount of the foreign tax credit with respect to excess distributions by a PFIC.

If a U.S. holder owns shares or ADSs in a PFIC that are treated as marketable stock, such holder may make a mark-to-market election. If a U.S. holder makes this election, it will not be subject to the PFIC rules described above. Instead, in general, a U.S. holder will include as ordinary income each year the excess, if any, of the fair market value of its shares or ADSs at the end of the taxable year over its adjusted basis in its shares or ADSs. These amounts of ordinary income will not be eligible for the favorable tax rates applicable to qualified dividend income or long-term capital gains. A U.S. holder will also be allowed to take an ordinary loss in respect of the excess, if any, of the adjusted basis of its shares or ADSs over their fair market value at the end of the taxable year (but only to the extent of the net amount of previously included income as a result of the mark-to-market election). The U.S. holder's basis in the shares or ADSs will be adjusted to reflect any such income or loss amount.

In addition, notwithstanding any election that a U.S. holder makes with regard to the shares or ADSs, dividends that a U.S. holder receives from Honda will not constitute qualified dividend income to such holder if Honda is a PFIC either in the taxable year of the distribution or the preceding taxable year. Moreover, shares or ADSs held by a U.S. holder will be treated as stock in a PFIC if Honda was a PFIC at any time during the U.S. holder's holding period in its shares or ADSs, even if Honda is not currently a PFIC. For purposes of this rule, if a U.S. holder makes a mark-to-market election with respect to its shares or ADSs, the U.S. holder will be treated as having a new holding period in its shares or ADSs beginning on the first day of the first taxable year beginning after the last taxable year for which the mark-to-market election applies. Dividends that a U.S. holder receives that do not constitute qualified dividend income are not eligible for taxation at the 15% maximum rate applicable to qualified dividend income. Instead, the U.S. holder must include the gross amount of any such dividend paid by Honda out of Honda's accumulated earnings and profits (as determined for United States federal income tax purposes) in the U.S. holder's gross income, and it will be subject to tax at rates applicable to ordinary income.

If a U.S. holder owns shares or ADSs during any year that Honda is a PFIC with respect to such U.S. holder, it must file Internal Revenue Service Form 8621. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the PFIC rules and potential filing and other requirements.

#### *F. Dividends and Paying Agents*

Not applicable.

#### *G. Statement by Experts*

Not applicable.

#### *H. Documents on Display*

Honda is subject to the information requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and, in accordance therewith, it will file annual reports on Form 20-F within six months of its fiscal year-end and furnish other reports and information on Form 6-K with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These reports and other

information can be inspected without charge at the public reference room at the Securities and Exchange Commission at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You can also obtain copies of such material by mail from the public reference room of the Securities and Exchange Commission at prescribed fees. You may obtain information on the operation of the Securities and Exchange public reference room by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission in the United States at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains a web site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains reports, proxy statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Also, as a foreign private issuer, Honda is exempt from the rules under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 prescribing the furnishing and content of proxy statements to shareholders.

#### *I. Subsidiary Information*

Not applicable.

#### **Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure about Market Risk**

Honda is exposed to market risks, which are changes in foreign currency exchange rates, in interest rates and in prices of marketable equity securities. Honda is a party to derivative financial instruments in the normal course of business in order to manage risks associated with changes in foreign currency exchange rates and in interest rates. Honda does not hold any derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

#### **Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk**

Foreign currency forward exchange contracts and purchased option contracts are used to hedge currency risk of sale commitments denominated in foreign currencies (principally U.S. dollars).

Foreign currency written option contracts are entered into in combination with purchased option contracts to offset premium amounts to be paid for purchased option contracts.

The tables below provide information about our derivatives related to foreign currency exchange rate risk as of March 31, 2012 and 2013. For forward exchange contracts and currency options, the table presents the contract amounts and fair value. All forward exchange contracts and currency contracts to which we are a party have original maturities within one year.

#### **Foreign Exchange Risk**

	2012			2013		
	Yen (millions)		Average contractual rate	Yen (millions)		Average contractual rate
	Contract amount	Fair value		Contract amount	Fair value	
<b>Forward Exchange Contracts</b>						
To sell US\$	¥301,538	(10,554)	79.47	¥390,548	(33,197)	85.72
To sell EUR	18,895	(1,023)	103.83	14,751	(2,311)	99.80
To sell CA\$	63	(1)	81.09	13	375	92.10
To sell GBP	4,047	(19)	130.69	6,230	17	143.55
To sell other foreign currencies	87,342	(6,040)	various	108,215	(14,318)	various
To buy US\$	5,674	34	81.20	3,441	4	93.92
To buy other foreign currencies	4,346	109	various	7,656	100	various
Cross-currencies	201,744	588	various	216,905	1,441	various
Total	<u>¥623,649</u>	<u>(16,906)</u>		<u>¥747,759</u>	<u>(47,889)</u>	

Currency Option Contracts	Yen (millions)		Average contractual rate	Yen (millions)		Average contractual rate
	Contract amount	Fair value		Contract amount	Fair value	
Option purchased to sell US\$ . . . . .	¥27,216	—	various	¥2,020	33	various
Option written to sell US\$ . . . . .	51,874	(2,148)	various	2,019	(9)	various
Option purchased to sell other foreign currencies . . .	—	—	—	53	1	various
Option written to sell other foreign currencies . . . . .	—	—	—	53	—	various
Total . . . . .	<u>¥79,090</u>	<u>(2,148)</u>		<u>¥4,145</u>	<u>25</u>	

## Interest Rate Risk

Honda is exposed to market risk for changes in interest rates related primarily to its debt obligations and finance receivables. In addition to short-term financing such as commercial paper, Honda has long-term debt with both fixed and floating rates. Our finance receivables are primarily fixed rate. Interest rate swap agreements are mainly used to manage interest rate risk exposure and to convert floating rate financing to fixed rate financing (normally three-five years) in order to match financing costs with income from finance receivables. Foreign currency and interest rate swap agreements used among different currencies, also serve to hedge foreign currency exchange risk as well as interest rate risk.

The following tables provide information about Honda's financial instruments that were sensitive to changes in interest rates at March 31, 2012 and 2013. For finance receivables and long-term debt, these tables present principal cash flows, fair value and related weighted average interest rates. For interest rate swaps and currency and interest rate swaps, the table presents notional amounts, fair value and weighted average interest rates. Variable interest rates are determined using formulas such as LIBOR+ $\alpha$  and an index.

## Interest Rate Risk

### Finance Subsidiaries-Receivables

	2012		2013								Average interest rate
	Yen (millions)		Yen (millions)								
	Total	Fair value	Total	Expected maturity date					Fair value		
			Within 1 year	1-2 year	2-3 year	3-4 year	4-5 year	There-after			
Direct financing leases											
JP¥ . . . . .	¥ 73,920	* ¥ 106,735	26,777	18,899	16,657	15,116	13,794	15,492	*	3.90%	
Other . . . . .	306,419	* 341,937	93,446	91,386	86,075	62,807	8,214	9	*	2.22%	
Total—Direct financing leases . . . . .	¥ 380,339	* ¥ 448,672	120,223	110,285	102,732	77,923	22,008	15,501	*		
Other finance subsidiaries-receivables											
JP¥ . . . . .	¥ 525,494	521,726	¥ 542,165	166,889	123,447	101,285	79,878	51,356	19,310	544,441	3.90%
US\$ . . . . .	2,541,603	2,574,794	3,025,075	1,119,666	718,304	571,747	382,177	178,190	54,991	3,059,686	3.53%
Other . . . . .	562,365	557,330	730,185	323,080	175,169	117,710	68,189	30,528	15,509	722,206	6.98%
Total—Other finance subsidiaries-receivables . . . . .	¥3,629,462	3,653,850	¥4,297,425	1,609,635	1,016,920	790,742	530,244	260,074	89,810	4,326,333	
Total** . . . . .	<u>¥4,009,801</u>		<u>¥4,746,097</u>								

\* : Under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, disclosure of fair values of direct financing leases is not required.

\*\* : The finance subsidiaries-receivables include finance subsidiaries-receivables contained in trade accounts and notes receivable and other assets in the consolidated balance sheets. Additional detailed information is described in note (3) to the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

## Long-Term Debt (including current portion)

	2012		2013									Average interest rate
	Yen (millions)		Yen (millions)									
	Total	Fair value	Total	Expected maturity date						Fair value		
Within 1 year				1-2 year	2-3 year	3-4 year	4-5 year	Thereafter				
Japanese yen bonds	¥ 330,000	331,770	¥ 340,000	40,000	30,000	60,000	80,000	95,000	35,000	342,627	0.61%	
Japanese yen medium-term notes (Fixed rate)	67,740	68,266	42,923	6,489	5,989	27,450	—	—	2,995	43,445	0.93%	
Japanese yen medium-term notes (Floating rate)	63,574	63,655	5,490	3,494	—	1,996	—	—	—	5,488	0.38%	
U.S. dollar medium-term notes (Fixed rate)	692,185	732,402	942,086	160,135	201,341	187,293	117,059	117,059	159,199	994,988	3.02%	
U.S. dollar medium-term notes (Floating rate)	155,535	156,450	235,427	15,077	159,198	48,509	3,278	9,365	—	237,547	0.72%	
Asset backed notes	511,384	515,790	681,020	344,667	225,063	111,290	—	—	—	684,741	0.89%	
Loans and others—primarily fixed rate	1,325,978	1,343,180	1,408,945	375,184	346,113	242,635	336,054	107,910	1,049	1,419,185	2.49%	
Total	¥3,146,396	3,211,513	¥3,655,891	945,046	967,704	679,173	536,391	329,334	198,243	3,728,021		

## Interest Rate Swaps

Notional principal currency	Receive/Pay	2012		2013									Average receive rate	Average pay rate
		Yen (millions)		Yen (millions)										
		Contract amount	Fair value	Contract amount	Expected maturity date						Fair value			
			Within 1 year	1-2 year	2-3 year	3-4 year	4-5 year	Thereafter						
JP¥	Float/Fix	¥ 300	(7)¥	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
US\$	Float/Fix	2,465,885	(14,818)	2,424,360	426,859	788,240	769,519	359,611	80,131	—	(11,508)	0.29%	0.86%	
	Fix/Float	736,422	27,384	993,168	207,849	202,208	188,100	117,563	117,563	159,885	30,934	3.08%	1.45%	
	Float/Float	12,329	(3)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
CAS	Float/Fix	448,897	(3,679)	493,374	75,137	89,280	73,611	119,434	96,361	39,551	(2,743)	1.29%	1.84%	
	Fix/Float	123,446	2,929	120,174	83,197	—	—	—	36,977	—	924	4.44%	2.85%	
GBP	Float/Fix	31,456	(59)	32,213	15,750	12,884	3,579	—	—	—	(94)	0.52%	0.90%	
Other	Float/Fix	4,904	(12)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total		¥3,823,639	11,735	¥4,063,289	808,792	1,092,612	1,034,809	596,608	331,032	199,436	17,513			

## Currency & Interest Rate Swaps

Receiving side currency	Paying side currency	Receive/Pay	2012		2013									Average receive rate	Average pay rate
			Yen (millions)		Yen (millions)										
			Contract amount	Fair value	Contract amount	Expected maturity date						Fair value			
			Within 1 year	1-2 year	2-3 year	3-4 year	4-5 year	Thereafter							
JP¥	US\$	Fix/Float	¥ 57,585	10,773	¥ 46,029	5,754	6,263	31,369	—	—	2,643	(2,704)	0.93%	0.97%	
		Float/Float	46,563	17,045	5,383	3,254	—	2,129	—	—	—	88	0.38%	0.82%	
Other	Other	Fix/Float	309,357	(7,023)	253,922	112,066	141,856	—	—	—	—	(20,306)	4.98%	2.05%	
		Float/Float	19,033	961	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		Float/Fix	17,555	44	31,920	1,920	17,200	12,800	—	—	—	(1,610)	1.18%	3.13%	
Total			¥450,093	21,800	¥337,254	122,994	165,319	46,298	—	—	2,643	(24,532)			

## Equity Price Risk

Honda is exposed to equity price risk as a result of its holdings of marketable equity securities. Marketable equity securities included in Honda's investment portfolio are held for purposes other than trading, and are reported at fair value, with unrealized gains or losses, net of deferred taxes, included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in equity section of the consolidated balance sheets. At March 31, 2012 and 2013, the estimated fair values of marketable equity securities were ¥100.8 billion and ¥117.1 billion, respectively.

### Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities

#### A. Debt Securities

Not applicable.



*B. Warrants and Rights*

Not applicable.

*C. Other Securities*

Not applicable.

*D. American Depositary Shares*

1.2.3. Fees and charges.

JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as ADR depository, collects fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors, or from intermediaries acting for them, depositing ordinary shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal. The ADR depository collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of the distributable property to pay the fees.

The charges of the ADR depository payable by investors are as follows:

<b>Category (as defined by SEC)</b>	<b>Depository Actions</b>	<b>Associated Fee</b>
(a) Depositing or substituting the underlying shares	Each person to whom ADRs are issued against deposits of Shares, including deposits and issuances in respect of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Share distributions, stock split, rights, merger</li><li>• Exchange of securities or any other transaction or event or other distribution affecting the ADSs or the Deposited Securities</li></ul>	USD 5.00 for each 100 ADSs (or portion thereof) evidenced by the new ADRs delivered
(b) Receiving or distributing dividends	Not applicable	
(c) Selling or exercising rights	Distribution or sale of securities, the fee being in an amount equal to the fee for the execution and delivery of ADSs which would have been charged as a result of the deposit of such securities	USD 5.00 for each 100 ADSs (or portion thereof)
(d) Withdrawing an underlying security	Acceptance of ADRs surrendered for withdrawal of deposited securities	USD 5.00 for each 100 ADSs (or portion thereof) evidenced by the ADRs surrendered
(e) Transferring, splitting or grouping receipts	Transfers, combining or grouping of depository receipts	USD 2.50 per ADS certificate
(f) General depository services, particularly those charged on an annual basis	Not applicable	

Category (as defined by SEC)	Depository Actions	Associated Fee
(g) Expenses of the depository	<p>Expenses incurred on behalf of Holders in connection with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compliance with foreign exchange control regulations or any law or regulation relating to foreign investment</li> <li>• The depository's or its custodian's compliance with applicable law, rule or regulation</li> <li>• Stock transfer or other taxes and other governmental charges</li> <li>• Cable, telex, facsimile transmission/delivery</li> <li>• Expenses of the depository in connection with the conversion of foreign currency into U.S. dollars (which are paid out of such foreign currency)</li> <li>• Any other charge payable by the depository or its agents</li> </ul>	Expenses payable at the sole discretion of the depository by billing Holders or by deducting charges from one or more dividends or other cash distributions

#### 4. Direct / Indirect Payment Disclosure

Honda does not receive any reimbursement from the depository bank. JPMorgan agreed to waive an out-of-pocket expense of \$50,000 associated with the administration of the ADR program. The out-of-pocket expenses relate to depository service administration, including but not limited to, dividend disbursement and proxy process.

## PART II

### *Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies*

None.

### *Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use Proceeds*

None.

### *Item 15. Controls and Procedures*

#### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Under the supervision and participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Operating Officer for Business Management Operations (who is our Chief Financial Officer), we performed an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934) as of March 31, 2013. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Operating Officer for Business Management Operations concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of that date.

#### **Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

The management of Honda is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934). The Company's internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in

accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or because the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2013 based on the criteria established in "Internal Control-Integrated Framework" published by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). Based on that assessment, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of March 31, 2013.

The Company's independent registered public accounting firm, KPMG AZSA LLC has audited the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting, as stated in their report which is included herein.

#### ***Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

No significant changes were made in our internal control over financial reporting during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### ***Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert***

Honda's Board of Corporate Auditors has determined that Mr. Kunio Endo and Mr. Hirotake Abe are qualified as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by the rules of the SEC. Mr. Endo and Mr. Abe were elected as one of Honda's Corporate Auditors at the general meeting of shareholders held on June 19, 2013 and June 23, 2011, respectively. See Item 6.A. for additional information regarding them. They meet the independence requirements imposed on Corporate Auditors under the Company Law of Japan. See Item 6.C. for an explanation of such independence requirements.

#### ***Item 16B. Code of Ethics***

Honda has adopted a code of ethics that applies to its principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. A copy of Honda's code of ethics is attached as an exhibit to this annual report on Form 20-F.

#### ***Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services***

KPMG AZSA LLC has served as Honda's independent registered public accounting firm for each of the fiscal years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013, for which audited financial statements appear in this annual report on Form 20-F.

The following table presents the aggregate fees for professional services and other services rendered by KPMG AZSA LLC and the various member firms of KPMG International, a Swiss Cooperative, to Honda in fiscal year 2012 and 2013:

	<u>Yen (millions)</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Audit Fees .....	¥2,301	¥2,486
Audit-Related Fees .....	45	59
All Other Fees .....	1	16
Total .....	<u>¥2,347</u>	<u>¥2,561</u>

“Audit fees” means fees for audit services, which are professional services provided by independent auditors for the audit of our annual financial statements or for services that are normally provided by independent auditors with respect to any submissions required under applicable laws and regulations.

“Audit-related fees” means fees for audit-related services, which are assurance services provided by independent auditors that are reasonably related to the carrying out of auditing or reviewing of our financial reports and other related services. This category includes fees for agreed-upon or expanded audit procedures related to accounting and/or other records.

***Pre-approval policies and procedures of the Board of Corporate Auditors***

Under applicable SEC rules, our Board of Corporate Auditors must pre-approve audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services to be provided by the principal accountant to ensure that the independence of the principal accountant under such rules is not impaired as a result of the provision of any of these services.

While, as a general rule, specific pre-approval must be obtained for these services to be provided, our Board of Corporate Auditors has adopted pre-approval policies and procedures which list particular audit and non-audit services that may be provided without specific pre-approval. Our Board of Corporate Auditors reviews this list of services on an annual basis, and is informed of each such service that is actually provided.

All services to be provided to us by the principal accountant and its affiliates which are not specifically set forth in this list must be specifically pre-approved by our Board of Corporate Auditors.

None of the services described above in this Item 16C. were waived from the pre-approval requirements pursuant to Rule 2-01(c)(7)(i)(C) of Regulation S-X.

***Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees***

With respect to the requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 relating to listed company audit committees, which apply to us through Section 303A.06 of the New York Stock Exchange’s Listed Company Manual, we rely on an exemption provided by paragraph (c)(3) of that Rule available to foreign private issuers with Boards of Corporate Auditors meeting certain requirements. For a New York Stock Exchange-listed Japanese company with a Board of Corporate Auditors, the requirements for relying on paragraph (c)(3) of Rule 10A-3 are as follows:

- The Board of Corporate Auditors must be established, and its members must be selected, pursuant to Japanese law expressly requiring such a board for Japanese companies that elect to have a corporate governance system with Corporate Auditors.
- Japanese law must and does require the Board of Corporate Auditors to be separate from the Board of Directors.

- None of the members of the Board of Corporate Auditors may be elected by management, and none of the listed company's executive officers may be a member of the Board of Corporate Auditors.
- Japanese law must and does set forth standards for the independence of the members of the Board of Corporate Auditors from the listed company or its management.
- The Board of Corporate Auditors, in accordance with Japanese law or the listed company's governing documents, must be responsible, to the extent permitted by Japanese law, for the appointment, retention and oversight of the work of any registered public accounting firm engaged (including, to the extent permitted by Japanese law, the resolution of disagreements between our management and the auditor regarding financial reporting) for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the listed company, including its independent registered public accounting firm that audits its consolidated financial statements included in its annual reports on Form 20-F.
- To the extent permitted by Japanese law:
  - the Board of Corporate Auditors must establish procedures for (i) the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, or auditing matters, and (ii) the confidential, anonymous submission by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;
  - the Board of Corporate Auditors must have the authority to engage independent counsel and other advisers, as it determines necessary to carry out its duties; and
  - the listed company must provide for appropriate funding, as determined by its Board of Corporate Auditors, for payment of (i) compensation to any registered public accounting firm engaged for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or performing other audit, review or attest services for us, (ii) compensation to any advisers employed by the Board of Corporate Auditors, and (iii) ordinary administrative expenses of the Board of Corporate Auditors that are necessary or appropriate in carrying out its duties.

In our assessment, our Board of Corporate Auditors, which meets the requirements for reliance on the exemption in paragraph (c)(3) of Rule 10A-3 as described above, is not materially less effective than an audit committee meeting all the requirements of paragraph (b) of Rule 10A-3 (without relying on any exemption provided at acting independently of management and performing the functions of an audit committee as contemplated therein).

**Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers**

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to purchases by Honda of its own shares during the year ended March 31, 2013. There were no purchases of Honda's shares by its affiliated purchasers during that year.

<u>Period</u>	<u>(a) Total Number of Shares Purchased<sup>(*)</sup></u>	<u>(b) Average Price Paid per Share</u>	<u>(c) Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs</u>	<u>(d) Maximum Yen Amount of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs</u>
April 1 to April 30, 2012 .....	94	¥3,092	—	—
May 1 to May 31, 2012 .....	40	¥2,775	—	—
June 1 to June 30, 2012 .....	190	¥2,562	—	—
July 1 to July 31, 2012 .....	319	¥2,570	—	—
August 1 to August 31, 2012 .....	100	¥2,520	—	—
September 1 to September 30, 2012 .....	142	¥2,632	—	—
October 1 to October 31, 2012 .....	189	¥2,417	—	—
November 1 to November 30, 2012 .....	212	¥2,575	—	—
December 1 to December 31, 2012 .....	126	¥2,732	—	—
January 1 to January 31, 2013 .....	148	¥3,279	—	—
February 1 to February 28, 2013 .....	420	¥3,497	—	—
March 1 to March 31, 2013 .....	714	¥3,573	—	—
Total .....	<u>2,694</u>	<u>¥3,039</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>

\* For each month, the number of shares shown in column (a) in excess of the number of shares shown in column (c) represents the aggregate number of shares representing less than one unit that Honda purchased from the holders thereof upon their request. For an explanation of the right of such holders, see “Japanese Unit Share System—Right of a Holder of Shares Representing Less Than One Voting Unit to Require Honda to Purchase or Sell Its Shares” under Item 10.B of this Annual Report.

**Item 16F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant**

Not applicable.

**Item 16G. Corporate Governance**

Companies listed on the New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE”) must comply with certain standards regarding corporate governance under Section 303A of the NYSE Listed Company Manual.

However, listed companies that are foreign private issuers, such as Honda, are permitted to follow home country practice in lieu of certain provisions of Section 303A.

The following table shows the significant differences between the corporate governance practices followed by U.S. listed companies under Section 303A of the NYSE Listed Company Manual and those followed by Honda.

<b>Corporate Governance Practices Followed by NYSE-listed U.S. Companies</b>	<b>Corporate Governance Practices Followed by Honda</b>
<p>A NYSE-listed U.S. company must have a majority of directors meeting the independence requirements under Section 303A of the NYSE Listed Company Manual.</p>	<p>For Japanese companies, which employ a corporate governance system based on a Board of Corporate Auditors (the “Board of Corporate Auditors system”), including Honda, Japan’s Company Law has no independence requirement with respect to directors. The task of overseeing management and, together with the accounting audit firm, accounting is assigned to the Corporate Auditors, who are separate from the company’s management and meet certain independence requirements under Japan’s Company Law.</p> <p>In the case of Japanese companies which employ the Board of Corporate Auditors system, including Honda, at least half of the Corporate Auditors must be “outside” Corporate Auditors who must meet additional independence requirements under Japan’s Company Law. An outside Corporate Auditor is defined as a Corporate Auditor who has not served as a director, accounting councilor, executive officer, manager or any other employee of the company or any of its subsidiaries.</p> <p>Currently, Honda has three outside Corporate Auditors which constitute 60% of Honda’s five Corporate Auditors.</p>
<p>A NYSE-listed U.S. company must have an audit committee composed entirely of independent directors, and the audit committee must have at least three members.</p>	<p>Like a majority of Japanese companies, Honda employs the Board of Corporate Auditors system as described above. Under this system, the Board of Corporate Auditors is a legally separate and independent body from the Board of Directors. The main function of the Board of Corporate Auditors is similar to that of independent directors, including those who are members of the audit committee, of a U.S. company: to monitor the performance of the directors, and review and express opinion on the method of auditing by the company’s accounting audit firm and on such accounting audit firm’s audit reports, for the protection of the company’s shareholders.</p>



Corporate Governance Practices Followed by  
NYSE-listed U.S. Companies

---

A NYSE-listed U.S. company must have a nominating/corporate governance committee entirely of independent directors.

A NYSE-listed U.S. company must have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors.

A NYSE-listed U.S. company must generally obtain shareholder approval with respect to any equity compensation plan.

***Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure***

Not applicable.

Corporate Governance Practices Followed by Honda

---

Japanese companies which employ the Board of Corporate Auditors system, including Honda, are required to have at least three Corporate Auditors. Currently, Honda has five Corporate Auditors. Each Corporate Auditor has a four-year term. In contrast, the term of each director of Honda is one year.

With respect to the requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934 relating to listed company audit committees, Honda relies on an exemption under that rule which is available to foreign private issuers with Board of Corporate Auditors meeting certain criteria.

Honda's directors are elected at a meeting of shareholders. Its Board of Directors does not have the power to fill vacancies thereon.

Honda's Corporate Auditors are also elected at a meeting of shareholders. A proposal by Honda's Board of Directors to elect a Corporate Auditor must be approved by a resolution of its Board of Corporate Auditors. The Board of Corporate Auditors is empowered to request that Honda's directors submit a proposal for election of a Corporate Auditor to a meeting of shareholders. The Corporate Auditors have the right to state their opinion concerning election of a Corporate Auditor at the meeting of shareholders.

Maximum total amounts of compensation for Honda's Directors and Corporate Auditors are proposed to, and voted on, by a meeting of shareholders. Once the proposals for such maximum total amounts of compensation are approved at the meeting of shareholders, each of the Board of Directors and Board of Corporate Auditors determines the compensation amount for each member within the respective maximum total amounts.

Currently, Honda does not adopt stock option compensation plans. If Honda were to adopt such a plan, Honda must obtain shareholder approval for stock options only if the stock options are issued with specifically favorable conditions or price concerning the issuance and exercise of the stock options.

### PART III

#### **Item 17. Financial Statements**

Not applicable.

#### **Item 18. Financial Statements**

See Consolidated Financial Statements attached hereto.

#### **Item 19. Exhibits**

- 1.1 Articles of Incorporation of the registrant (English translation)
- 1.2 Share Handling Regulations of the registrant (English translation)
- 1.3 Regulations of Board of Directors of the registrant (English translation)
- 1.4 Regulations of the Board of Corporate Auditors of the registrant (English translation)
- 2.1 Specimen common stock certificates of the registrant (English translation) (1)
- 2.2 Deposit Agreement dated as of December 19, 1962, as amended and restated as of October 1, 1982 (including changes from Amendment to Deposit Agreement dated as of April 1, 1989) among the registrant, Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York (now JP Morgan Chase Bank), as Depository, and all owners and holders from time to time of American Depositary Receipts and European Depositary Receipts, including the form of American Depositary Receipt (2)
- 2.3 Form of Amendment No. 2 to Deposit Agreement dated as of April, 1995, among the parties referred to in Exhibit 2.2 above (2)
- 2.4 Form of Amendment No. 3 to Deposit Agreement dated as of January, 2002, among the parties referred to in Exhibit 2.2 above (3)
- 2.5 Form of Amendment No. 4 to Deposit Agreement dated as of June, 2006, among the parties referred to in Exhibit 2.2 above (4)
- 2.6 Form of Amendment No. 5 to Deposit Agreement dated as of June, 2007, among the parties referred to in Exhibit 2.2 above (5)
- 8.1 List of Significant Subsidiaries (See “Organizational Structure” in Item 4.C of this Form 20-F)
- 11.1 Code of Ethics (6)
- 12.1 Certification of the principal executive officer required by 17 C.F.R. 240. 13a-14(a)
- 12.2 Certification of the principal financial officer required by 17 C.F.R. 240. 13a-14(a)
- 13.1 Certification of the chief executive officer required by 18 U.S.C. Section 1350
- 13.2 Certification of the chief financial officer required by 18 U.S.C. Section 1350
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document
- 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
- 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
- 101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
- 101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
- 101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

- (1) Incorporated by reference to the registrant’s annual report on Form 20-F filed on September 27, 2001.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 (File No. 33-91842) filed on May 1, 1995.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-14228) filed on December 20, 2001.

- (4) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-114874) filed on June 28, 2006.
- (5) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-143589) filed on June 8, 2007.
- (6) Incorporated by reference to the registrant's annual report on Form 20-F filed on July 9, 2004.

The Company has not included as exhibits certain instruments with respect to its long-term debt, the amount of debt authorized under each of which does not exceed 10% of its total assets, and it agrees to furnish a copy of any such instrument to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD.**  
**(Honda Giken Kogyo Kabushiki Kaisha)**  
**(A Japanese Company)**  
**AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**and**  
**Reports of Independent Registered**  
**Public Accounting Firm**

**March 31, 2013**

**To be Included in**  
**The Annual Report**  
**Form 20-F**  
**Filed with**  
**The Securities and Exchange Commission**  
**Washington, D.C., U.S.A.**

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm .....	F-3
Consolidated Balance Sheets – March 31, 2012 and 2013 .....	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Income – Years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 .....	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income – Years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 .....	F-7
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity – Years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 .....	F-8
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows – Years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 .....	F-10
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements .....	F-11

Financial statements of affiliates are omitted because such affiliates are not individually significant.

## **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Honda Motor Co., Ltd.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Honda Motor Co., Ltd. and subsidiaries as of March 31, 2012 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Honda Motor Co., Ltd. and subsidiaries as of March 31, 2012 and 2013, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

As further described in Note 1(k) to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for calculating depreciation of certain property, plant and equipment beginning April 1, 2012.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Honda Motor Co., Ltd.'s internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2013, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated June 25, 2013 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ KPMG AZSA LLC

Tokyo, Japan  
June 25, 2013

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Honda Motor Co., Ltd.:

We have audited Honda Motor Co., Ltd.'s internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2013, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Honda Motor Co., Ltd.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Honda Motor Co., Ltd. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2013, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Honda Motor Co., Ltd. and subsidiaries as of March 31, 2012 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013, and our report dated June 25, 2013 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

/s/ KPMG AZSA LLC

Tokyo, Japan  
June 25, 2013



# HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## Consolidated Balance Sheets

March 31, 2012 and 2013

		Yen (millions)	
		2012	2013
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents		¥ 1,247,113	¥ 1,206,128
Trade accounts and notes receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of ¥7,293 million in 2012 and ¥7,885 million in 2013 (notes 3, 9 and 20)		812,155	1,005,981
Finance subsidiaries-receivables, net (notes 3, 4, 9 and 20)		1,081,721	1,243,002
Inventories (notes 5 and 9)		1,035,779	1,215,421
Deferred income taxes (note 11)		188,755	234,075
Other current assets (notes 4, 7, 9 and 17)		373,563	418,446
Total current assets		4,739,086	5,323,053
Finance subsidiaries-receivables, net (notes 3, 4, 9 and 20)		2,364,393	2,788,135
Investments and advances:			
Investments in and advances to affiliates (note 6)		434,744	459,110
Other, including marketable equity securities (notes 4 and 7)		188,863	209,680
Total investments and advances		623,607	668,790
Property on operating leases (note 8):			
Vehicles		1,773,375	2,243,424
Less accumulated depreciation		300,618	400,292
Net property on operating leases		1,472,757	1,843,132
Property, plant and equipment, at cost (note 9):			
Land		488,265	515,661
Buildings		1,492,823	1,686,638
Machinery and equipment		3,300,727	3,832,090
Construction in progress		191,107	288,073
		5,472,922	6,322,462
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		3,499,464	3,922,932
Net property, plant and equipment		1,973,458	2,399,530
Other assets, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of ¥23,036 million in 2012 and ¥22,754 million in 2013 (notes 1(w), 3, 4, 9, 11, 13, 17 and 20)		614,298	612,717
Total assets		¥11,787,599	¥13,635,357
<b>Liabilities and Equity</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Short-term debt (notes 4 and 9)		¥ 964,848	¥ 1,238,297
Current portion of long-term debt (notes 4 and 9)		911,395	945,046
Trade payables:			
Notes		26,499	31,354
Accounts		942,444	956,660
Accrued expenses (note 13)		489,110	593,570
Income taxes payable (note 11)		24,099	48,454
Other current liabilities (notes 9, 11 and 17)		221,364	283,304
Total current liabilities		3,579,759	4,096,685
Long-term debt, excluding current portion (notes 4 and 9)		2,235,001	2,710,845
Other liabilities (notes 1(w), 4, 10, 11 and 13)		1,454,937	1,630,085
Total liabilities		7,269,697	8,437,615
Equity:			
Honda Motor Co., Ltd. shareholders' equity:			
Common stock, authorized 7,086,000,000 shares; issued 1,811,428,430 shares		86,067	86,067
Capital surplus		172,529	171,117
Legal reserves (note 12)		47,184	47,583
Retained earnings (notes 1(w) and 12)		5,758,641	5,995,626
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net (notes 7, 11, 13, 15 and 17)		(1,646,078)	(1,236,792)
Treasury stock, at cost 9,128,871 shares in 2012 and 9,131,140 shares in 2013		(26,117)	(26,124)
Total Honda Motor Co., Ltd. shareholders' equity		4,392,226	5,037,477
Noncontrolling interests		125,676	160,265
Total equity		4,517,902	5,197,742
Commitments and contingent liabilities (notes 18 and 19)			
Total liabilities and equity		¥11,787,599	¥13,635,357

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Consolidated Statements of Income**

**Years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013**

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Net sales and other operating revenue (notes 2 and 6) . . . . .	¥8,936,867	¥7,948,095	¥9,877,947
Operating costs and expenses:			
Cost of sales (notes 1(k), 1(u), 1(v) and 2) . . . . .	6,496,841	5,919,633	7,345,162
Selling, general and administrative (notes 1(k), 1(u) and 1(v)) . . . .	1,382,660	1,277,280	1,427,705
Research and development (note 1(k)) . . . . .	487,591	519,818	560,270
	8,367,092	7,716,731	9,333,137
Operating income . . . . .	569,775	231,364	544,810
Other income (expenses):			
Interest income . . . . .	23,577	33,461	25,742
Interest expense . . . . .	(8,474)	(10,378)	(12,157)
Other, net (notes 1(p), 6, 7 and 17) . . . . .	45,670	2,956	(69,504)
	60,773	26,039	(55,919)
Income before income taxes and equity in income of affiliates . . . . .	630,548	257,403	488,891
Income tax expense (note 11):			
Current . . . . .	76,647	86,074	125,724
Deferred . . . . .	130,180	49,661	53,252
	206,827	135,735	178,976
Income before equity in income of affiliates . . . . .	423,721	121,668	309,915
Equity in income of affiliates (note 6) . . . . .	139,756	100,406	82,723
Net income . . . . .	563,477	222,074	392,638
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests . . . . .	29,389	10,592	25,489
Net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. . . . .	¥ 534,088	¥ 211,482	¥ 367,149
		Yen	
	2011	2012	2013
Basic net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. per common share (note 1(o)) . . . . .	¥ 295.67	¥ 117.34	¥ 203.71

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income**

**Years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013**

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Net income .....	¥ 563,477	¥ 222,074	¥392,638
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:			
Adjustments from foreign currency translation .....	(297,541)	(118,135)	430,812
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net .....	548	5,812	7,984
Unrealized gains (losses) on derivative instruments, net .....	168	(29)	(52)
Pension and other postretirement benefits adjustments .....	2,543	(39,653)	(15,297)
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax (note 15) .....	(294,282)	(152,005)	423,447
Comprehensive income (loss) .....	269,195	70,069	816,085
Less: Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests ...	22,325	9,285	39,650
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. ...	¥ 246,870	¥ 60,784	¥776,435

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity

Years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013

	Yen (millions)								
	Common stock	Capital surplus	Legal reserves	Retained earnings (note 1(w))	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net	Treasury stock	Total Honda Motor Co., Ltd. shareholders' equity	Noncontrolling interests	Total equity
Balance at April 1, 2010	¥86,067	¥172,529	¥45,463	¥5,294,085	¥(1,208,162)	¥(71,730)	¥4,318,252	¥127,790	¥4,446,042
Cumulative effect of adjustments resulting from the adoption of new accounting standards on variable interest entities, net of tax				1,432			1,432		1,432
Adjusted balance at April 1, 2010	¥86,067	¥172,529	¥45,463	¥5,295,517	¥(1,208,162)	¥(71,730)	¥4,319,684	¥127,790	¥4,447,474
Transfer to legal reserves			867	(867)			—		—
Dividends paid to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. shareholders				(92,170)			(92,170)		(92,170)
Dividends paid to noncontrolling interests								(16,232)	(16,232)
Capital transactions and others								(946)	(946)
Comprehensive income (loss):									
Net income				534,088			534,088	29,389	563,477
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax (note 15)									
Adjustments from foreign currency translation					(290,745)		(290,745)	(6,796)	(297,541)
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net					575		575	(27)	548
Unrealized gains (losses) on derivative instruments, net					168		168		168
Pension and other postretirement benefits adjustments					2,784		2,784	(241)	2,543
Total comprehensive income (loss)							246,870	22,325	269,195
Purchase of treasury stock						(34,800)	(34,800)		(34,800)
Reissuance of treasury stock						3	3		3
Retirement of treasury stock				(80,417)		80,417	—		—
Balance at March 31, 2011	¥86,067	¥172,529	¥46,330	¥5,656,151	¥(1,495,380)	¥(26,110)	¥4,439,587	¥132,937	¥4,572,524
Transfer to legal reserves			854	(854)			—		—
Dividends paid to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. shareholders				(108,138)			(108,138)		(108,138)
Dividends paid to noncontrolling interests								(15,763)	(15,763)
Capital transactions and others								(783)	(783)
Comprehensive income (loss):									
Net income				211,482			211,482	10,592	222,074
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax (note 15)									
Adjustments from foreign currency translation					(116,812)		(116,812)	(1,323)	(118,135)
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net					5,899		5,899	(87)	5,812
Unrealized gains (losses) on derivative instruments, net					(29)		(29)		(29)
Pension and other postretirement benefits adjustments					(39,756)		(39,756)	103	(39,653)
Total comprehensive income (loss)							60,784	9,285	70,069
Purchase of treasury stock						(8)	(8)		(8)
Reissuance of treasury stock						1	1		1
Balance at March 31, 2012	¥86,067	¥172,529	¥47,184	¥5,758,641	¥(1,646,078)	¥(26,117)	¥4,392,226	¥125,676	¥4,517,902

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity—(Continued)**  
**Years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013**

Yen (millions)									
	Common stock	Capital surplus	Legal reserves	Retained earnings (note 1(w))	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net	Treasury stock	Total Honda Motor Co., Ltd. shareholders' equity	Noncontrolling interests	Total equity
Transfer to legal reserves . . . . .			399	(399)			—		—
Dividends paid to Honda Motor Co.,Ltd. shareholders . . . . .				(129,765)			(129,765)		(129,765)
Dividends paid to noncontrolling interests . . . . .								(6,250)	(6,250)
Capital transactions and others . . . . .		(1,412)					(1,412)	1,189	(223)
Comprehensive income (loss):									
Net income . . . . .				367,149			367,149	25,489	392,638
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax (note 15)									
Adjustments from foreign currency translation . . . . .					415,462		415,462	15,350	430,812
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net . . . . .					7,933		7,933	51	7,984
Unrealized gains (losses) on derivative instruments, net . . . . .					(52)		(52)		(52)
Pension and other postretirement benefits adjustments . . . . .					(14,057)		(14,057)	(1,240)	(15,297)
Total comprehensive income (loss) . . . . .							776,435	39,650	816,085
Purchase of treasury stock . . . . .						(8)	(8)		(8)
Reissuance of treasury stock . . . . .						1	1		1
Balance at March 31, 2013 . . . . .	¥86,067	¥171,117	¥47,583	¥5,995,626	¥(1,236,792)	¥(26,124)	¥5,037,477	¥160,265	¥5,197,742

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

**Years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013**

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Cash flows from operating activities (note 14):			
Net income	¥ 563,477	¥ 222,074	¥ 392,638
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation excluding property on operating leases (note 1(x))	377,272	345,105	335,536
Depreciation of property on operating leases	212,143	209,762	254,933
Deferred income taxes	130,180	49,661	53,252
Equity in income of affiliates	(139,756)	(100,406)	(82,723)
Dividends from affiliates	98,182	95,106	84,705
Gain on sales of investments in affiliates (note 6)	(46,756)	—	—
Provision for credit and lease residual losses on finance subsidiaries-receivables	13,305	13,032	10,059
Impairment loss on investments in securities	2,133	1,062	—
Damaged and impairment loss on long-lived assets excluding property on operating leases (notes 1(u) and 1(v))	16,833	10,590	—
Impairment loss on property on operating leases	835	1,514	4,773
Loss (gain) on derivative instruments, net	(7,788)	(1,847)	35,027
Decrease (increase) in assets:			
Trade accounts and notes receivable	38,700	(35,475)	(90,495)
Inventories	(33,676)	(154,222)	(74,662)
Other current assets	266	2,883	2,019
Other assets	(40,729)	(24,000)	(27,243)
Increase (decrease) in liabilities:			
Trade accounts and notes payable	(55,331)	242,814	(95,192)
Accrued expenses	39,103	(25,718)	52,021
Income taxes payable	9,461	(7,568)	21,764
Other current liabilities	32,209	(12,395)	(4,489)
Other liabilities	(83,115)	(14,744)	(4,384)
Other, net	(30,335)	(55,690)	(66,795)
Net cash provided by operating activities	1,096,613	761,538	800,744
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Increase in investments and advances	(11,412)	(23,129)	(34,426)
Decrease in investments and advances	13,995	14,647	19,850
Payments for purchases of available-for-sale securities	(262)	(1,784)	(5,642)
Proceeds from sales of available-for-sale securities	2,739	1,879	1,347
Payments for purchases of held-to-maturity securities	(179,951)	(26,078)	(5,186)
Proceeds from redemptions of held-to-maturity securities	154,977	47,193	17,005
Proceeds from sales of investments in affiliates (note 6)	71,073	9,957	—
Capital expenditures	(318,543)	(397,218)	(626,879)
Proceeds from sales of property, plant and equipment	24,725	23,260	44,182
Proceeds from insurance recoveries for damaged property, plant and equipment (note 1(v))	—	16,217	9,600
Acquisitions of finance subsidiaries-receivables	(1,927,673)	(1,784,720)	(1,951,802)
Collections of finance subsidiaries-receivables	1,829,097	1,765,204	1,833,669
Purchases of operating lease assets	(798,420)	(683,767)	(793,118)
Proceeds from sales of operating lease assets	408,265	365,270	418,086
Other, net	—	—	3,558
Net cash used in investing activities	(731,390)	(673,069)	(1,069,756)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from short-term debt	7,465,130	6,778,336	6,775,636
Repayments of short-term debt	(7,351,461)	(6,882,932)	(6,621,897)
Proceeds from long-term debt	799,520	1,151,971	1,101,469
Repayments of long-term debt	(870,406)	(967,588)	(970,702)
Dividends paid (note 12)	(92,170)	(108,138)	(129,765)
Dividends paid to noncontrolling interests	(16,232)	(15,763)	(6,250)
Sales (purchases) of treasury stock, net	(34,797)	(7)	(7)
Other, net (note 1(x))	(25,776)	(24,109)	(28,917)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(126,192)	(68,230)	119,567
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(79,909)	(52,150)	108,460
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	159,122	(31,911)	(40,985)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	1,119,902	1,279,024	1,247,113
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	¥ 1,279,024	¥ 1,247,113	¥ 1,206,128

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

## HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### (1) General and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

##### *(a) Description of Business*

Honda Motor Co., Ltd. (the “Company”) and its subsidiaries (collectively “Honda”) mainly develop, manufacture and distribute motorcycles, automobiles, power products, and also provide financing for the sale of those products. Principal manufacturing facilities are located in Japan, the United States of America, Canada, Mexico, the United Kingdom, Italy, China, India, Thailand, Vietnam, Indonesia, Argentina, Brazil and Turkey.

##### *(b) Basis of Presenting Consolidated Financial Statements*

The Company and its Japanese subsidiaries maintain their books of account in conformity with financial accounting standards of Japan, and its foreign subsidiaries generally maintain their books of account in conformity with those of the countries of their domicile.

The consolidated financial statements presented herein have been prepared in a manner and reflect the adjustments which are necessary to conform them with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (U.S.GAAP).

##### *(c) Consolidation Policy*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company, its subsidiaries and those variable interest entities where Honda is the primary beneficiary. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Noncontrolling interests in the net assets of subsidiary are reported as a component of equity in the consolidated financial statements. Changes in a parent’s ownership interest while the parent retains its controlling financial interest in its subsidiary are accounted for as equity transactions. Noncontrolling interests in a subsidiary’s earnings or losses are reported as a component of net income in the consolidated financial statements.

Investments in affiliates in which Honda has the ability to exercise significant influence over their operating and financial policies, but where Honda does not have a controlling financial interest are accounted for using the equity method.

There are some subsidiaries and affiliates of which the fiscal year-end is December 31.

##### *(d) Use of Estimates*

Management of Honda has made a number of estimates and assumptions relating to the reporting of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities to prepare its consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include, but are not limited to, allowance for credit losses, losses on lease residual values, realizable values of inventories, realization of deferred tax assets, damaged and impairment losses on long-lived assets, unrecognized tax benefits, product warranty obligations, the fair values of assets and obligations related to employee benefits, and the fair value of derivative financial instruments. Further changes in the economic environment surrounding Honda, effects by market conditions, effects of currency fluctuations or other factors have combined to increase the uncertainty inherent in such estimates and assumptions. Actual results could differ from those estimates.



**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

*(e) Revenue Recognition*

Sales of manufactured products are recognized when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, title and risk of loss have passed to the customers, the sales price is fixed or determinable, and collectibility is probable.

Honda provides dealer incentives passed on to the end customers generally in the form of below-market interest rate loans or lease programs. The amount of interest or lease subsidies paid is the difference between the amount offered to retail customers and the amount stemmed from a market-based interest or lease rate. Honda also provides dealer incentives retained by the dealer, which generally represent discounts provided from Honda to the dealers. These incentives are classified as a reduction of sales revenue as the consideration is paid in cash, because Honda does not receive an identifiable benefit in exchange for this consideration. The incentives are estimated and accrued at the time the product is sold to the dealer.

Operating lease revenues are recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

Interest income from finance receivables is recognized using the interest method. Finance receivable origination fees and certain direct origination costs are deferred, and the net fee or cost is amortized using the interest method over the contractual life of the finance receivables.

Taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities on revenue-producing transactions are accounted for on a net basis and therefore are excluded from revenues in the consolidated statements of income.

*(f) Cash Equivalents*

Honda considers all highly liquid debt instruments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents mainly consist of money market funds and certificates of deposit.

*(g) Inventories*

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined principally on a first-in, first-out basis.

*(h) Investments in Securities*

Investments in securities consist of investment in affiliates and debt and equity securities.

Investments in affiliates in which Honda has the ability to exercise significant influence over their operating and financial policies, but where Honda does not have a controlling financial interest are accounted for using the equity method. Differences between the cost of investments in affiliates and the amount of underlying equity of the affiliates principally represent investor level goodwill.

Honda considers whether the fair value of any of its equity method investments have declined below their carrying value whenever adverse events or changes in circumstances indicate that recorded values may not be recoverable. If Honda considers any such decline to be other-than-temporary based on various factors, then a write-down will be recorded to estimated fair value.

Honda classifies its debt and marketable equity securities into the following categories: available-for-sale, trading, or held-to-maturity. Debt securities classified as “held-to-maturity” securities are reported at amortized

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

cost. Debt and marketable equity securities classified as “trading” securities are reported at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses included in earnings. Other debt and marketable equity securities are classified as “available-for-sale” securities and are reported at fair value, with unrealized gains or losses, net of deferred taxes included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the equity section of the consolidated balance sheets. The costs of available-for-sale securities sold are accounted for using the moving-average method. Honda did not hold any “trading” securities at March 31, 2012 and 2013.

Honda periodically compares the fair value of debt and marketable equity securities with their cost basis. If the fair value of the securities has declined below the cost basis and such decline is judged to be other-than-temporary, Honda recognizes the impairment of the securities through a charge to income. The determination of other-than-temporary impairment is based upon an assessment of the facts and circumstances related to each investment security. In assessing impairment of securities, Honda considers the factors such as degree and period of the decline in fair value, financial position and results of operations of investees and forecast earnings based on market and economic trend in which the investees operate. Honda did not recognize significant impairment loss on investments in securities for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013.

Non-marketable equity securities are carried at cost, and are examined for the possibility of impairment periodically.

*(i) Goodwill*

Goodwill, all of which is allocated to Honda’s reporting units, is not amortized but is tested for impairment at least annually. Honda performs its annual impairment review of goodwill at March 31, and when a triggering event occurs between annual impairment dates. For the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, Honda did not recognize any goodwill impairment losses.

The carrying amount of goodwill at March 31, 2012 and 2013 was ¥10,426 million and ¥10,296 million, respectively and is included in other assets of the consolidated balance sheets.

*(j) Property on Operating Leases*

Property on operating leases is reported at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation of vehicles is generally provided on a straight-line basis to an estimated residual value over the lease term. The residual values of the vehicles related to operating leases are estimated by using the estimate of future used vehicle values, taking into consideration data obtained from third parties.

*(k) Depreciation and Amortization*

Depreciation of property, plant and equipment is calculated principally by the straight line method based on estimated useful lives and salvage values of the respective assets.

The estimated useful lives used in computing depreciation and amortization of property, plant and equipment are as follows:

<u>Asset</u>	<u>Life</u>
Buildings . . . . .	3 to 50 years
Machinery and equipment . . . . .	2 to 20 years

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

Previously, Honda used principally the declining-balance method for calculating the depreciation of property, plant and equipment. In recent years, because sales of global strategic product models are increasing, Honda has been enhancing its production systems and the versatility of production equipment to have better flexibility to meet changes in global customer demand. Further, Honda has resumed more normalized capital expenditures which Honda had previously held down due to the financial crisis beginning in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2009. Effective April 1, 2012, Honda changed to the straight line method of depreciation because management believes it better reflects the future economic benefit from the usage of property, plant and equipment under this more flexible and versatile production arrangement. The effect of the change in depreciation method is recognized prospectively as a change in accounting estimate in accordance with the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 250 “Accounting Changes and Error Corrections”.

As a result of the change in depreciation method, depreciation expense for the year ended March 31, 2013 decreased by approximately ¥56,300 million. Net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. and Basic net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. per common share for the year ended March 31, 2013 increased by approximately ¥35,746 million and ¥19.83, respectively.

*(l) Impairment of Long-Lived Assets to Be Held and Used and Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed of*

Honda’s long-lived assets and identifiable intangible assets other than goodwill having finite useful lives are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of an asset to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to future net cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the estimated fair value of the assets. Honda did not recognize any significant impairment losses on long-lived assets, excluding property on operating leases for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013.

Assets to be disposed of by sale are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or estimated fair value less costs to sell.

*(m) Income Taxes*

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in earnings in the period that includes the enactment date.

Honda recognizes in the consolidated financial statements the impact of a tax position, if any, based on the technical merits of the position, when that position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination. Benefits from tax positions that meet the more likely than not recognition threshold are measured at the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50 percent likely to be realized upon settlement. Honda accounts for interest and penalties related to the liability for unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax expense in the consolidated statements of income.

*(n) Product-Related Expenses*

Advertising and sales promotion costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expenses were ¥210,803 million, ¥195,284 million and ¥254,016 million, for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013,

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

respectively. Provisions for estimated costs related to product warranty are made at the time the products are sold to customers or new warranty programs are initiated. Estimated warranty expenses are provided based on historical warranty claim experience with consideration given to the expected level of future warranty costs as well as current information on repair costs. Included in warranty expenses accruals are costs for general warranties on vehicles Honda sells and product recalls.

*(o) Basic Net Income Attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. per Common Share*

Basic net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. per common share has been computed by dividing net income attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each year. The weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 was 1,806,360,505 shares, 1,802,300,720 shares and 1,802,298,819 shares, respectively. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding during the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 or 2013.

*(p) Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions*

Foreign currency financial statement amounts are translated into Japanese yen on the basis of the year-end exchange rate for all assets and liabilities and the weighted average rate for the year for all income and expense amounts. The resulting translation adjustments are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the equity section of the consolidated balance sheets.

All revenues and expenses associated with foreign currencies are converted at the rates of exchange prevailing when such transactions occur and foreign currency receivables and payables are re-measured at the applicable exchange rates on the balance sheet date. Foreign currency translation and transaction gains or losses are included in other income (expenses)-other, net and these net gains or losses for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 are as follows:

Yen (millions)		
2011	2012	2013
¥ (60,514)	¥ 4,563	¥ 36,794

The gains or losses on translation of receivables and payables dominated in foreign currencies intended to be hedged are presented on a net basis with derivative financial instruments (note 17).

*(q) Derivative Financial Instruments*

Honda has entered into foreign exchange agreements and interest rate agreements to manage currency and interest rate exposures. These instruments include foreign currency forward contracts, currency swap agreements, currency option contracts and interest rate swap agreements (notes 16 and 17).

Honda recognizes all derivative financial instruments at fair value in its consolidated balance sheets. Derivative asset and liability positions are presented net by counterparty on the consolidated balance sheets when valid master netting agreements exist and the other conditions set out in the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 210-20 “Balance Sheet-Offsetting” are met.

The Company applies hedge accounting for certain foreign currency forward contracts related to forecasted foreign currency transactions between the Company and its subsidiaries. These are designated as cash flow hedges on the date derivative contracts are entered into. The Company has a documented currency rate risk

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

management policy. In addition, it documents all relationships between derivative financial instruments designated as cash flow hedges and the relevant hedged items to identify the relationship between them. The Company assesses, both at the hedge's inception and on an ongoing basis, whether the derivative financial instruments designated as cash flow hedge are highly effective to offset changes in cash flows of hedged items.

When it is determined that a derivative financial instrument is not highly effective as a cash flow hedge, when the hedged item matures, is sold or is terminated, or when it is identified that the forecasted transaction is no longer probable, the Company discontinues hedge accounting. To the extent derivative financial instruments are designated as cash flow hedges and have been assessed as being highly effective, changes in their fair value are recognized in other comprehensive income (loss). The amounts are reclassified into earnings in the period when forecasted hedged transactions affect earnings. When these cash flow hedges prove to be ineffective, changes in the fair value of the derivatives are immediately recognized in earnings.

Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments not designated as accounting hedges are recognized in earnings in the period of the change.

Honda does not hold any derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

*(r) Shipping and Handling Costs*

Shipping and handling costs included in selling, general and administrative expenses for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 are as follows:

Yen (millions)		
2011	2012	2013
¥ 160,773	¥ 155,276	¥ 160,843

*(s) Asset Retirement Liability*

Honda recognizes an asset retirement liability if the fair value of the obligation can be reasonably estimated. Asset retirement obligations include those for which an entity has a legal obligation to perform an asset retirement activity, however, the timing and (or) method of settling the obligation are conditional on a future event that may or may not be within the control of the entity.

*(t) Adoption of New Accounting Pronouncements*

In June 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2011-05 "Presentation of Comprehensive Income", which amends the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 220 "Comprehensive Income". This amendment requires reporting entities to report other comprehensive income as components of comprehensive income either in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate but consecutive statements and is effective retrospectively.

In December 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-12 "Deferral of the Effective Date for Amendments to the Presentation of Reclassifications of Items Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income in Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-05", which defers the effective date of pending amendments to current accounting guidance prescribed in ASU 2011-05.

Honda adopted ASU 2011-05 as amended by ASU 2011-12, effective April 1, 2012, and discloses consolidated statements of comprehensive income as two separate but consecutive statements.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

*(u) Impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Position or Results of Operations of the Great East Japan Earthquake Occurred on March 11, 2011*

As a result of the Great East Japan Earthquake on March 11, 2011, the Company and its domestic consolidated subsidiaries recognized ¥45,720 million of costs and expenses, of which ¥17,450 million is included in cost of sales and ¥28,270 million is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statement of income for the year ended March 31, 2011. These costs and expenses mainly consist of unallocated fixed production overhead of ¥15,062 million caused by temporary suspension of production which is included in cost of sales, and loss on damaged property, plant and equipment of ¥15,647 million which is included in selling, general and administrative expenses. Fixed costs of ¥7,723 million pertaining to certain R&D activities incurred during the period such activities were suspended are not included in research and development, but selling, general and administrative expenses.

The costs of restoration activities amounted to ¥19,797 million and ¥11,056 million are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of income for the years ended March 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

*(v) Impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Position or Results of Operations of the Floods in Thailand*

In October 2011, Thailand suffered from severe floods that caused damage to inventories, and machinery and equipment of certain consolidated subsidiaries and affiliates of the Company. Accordingly, production activities in plant facilities at Honda and its affiliates had been temporarily affected by the floods for the year ended March 31, 2012.

Honda recognized ¥23,420 million of costs and expenses, of which ¥10,680 million is included in cost of sales and ¥12,740 million is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of income for the year ended March 31, 2012. These costs and expenses mainly consist of losses on damaged inventories of ¥7,330 million which is included in cost of sales, and losses on damaged property, plant and equipment of ¥7,654 million which is included in selling, general and administrative expenses.

In addition, Honda recognized insurance recoveries of ¥21,725 million and ¥16,278 million for the years ended March 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively, which are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of income. Honda recognizes insurance recoveries in excess of the incurred losses when settlements with insurance companies are reached.

*(w) Immaterial Corrections of the Prior Years' Consolidated Balance Sheets and Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity*

Honda corrected its attribution method used to calculate the projected benefit obligation for certain pension plans, which resulted in an increase in other liabilities for prior fiscal years. Cumulative effect adjustments have been made as of April 1, 2010, the earliest period presented, to increase other liabilities by ¥17,228 million and to decrease retained earnings by ¥10,388 million, net of tax. Honda believes that the effects of this correction were inconsequential to the Company's consolidated financial statements for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2011 and 2012, therefore, no other adjustments were made to those consolidated financial statements.

*(x) Immaterial Corrections of the Prior Years' Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows*

Adjustments have been made to correct previous immaterial understatements in both depreciation excluding property on operating leases, which is included in cash flows from operating activities, and payments of other

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

debt, which is included in Other, net in cash flows from financing activities, in the consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended March 31, 2011 and 2012. These adjustments increased previously reported net cash provided by operating activities and increased previously reported net cash used in financing activities by ¥25,776 million for the year ended March 31, 2011 and ¥24,109 million for the year ended March 31, 2012.

**(2) Finance Income and Related Costs of Finance Subsidiaries**

Net sales and other operating revenue and cost of sales include finance income and related costs of finance subsidiaries for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 as follows:

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Finance income . . . . .	¥573,458	¥526,576	¥560,256
Finance costs . . . . .	309,850	293,216	336,203

**(3) Finance Receivables**

The finance subsidiaries of the Company provide retail lending and leasing to customers and wholesale financing to dealers primarily to support sales of our products. Honda classifies retail and direct financing lease receivables (consumer finance receivables) derived from those services as finance subsidiaries-receivables. Operating leases are classified as property on operating leases. Certain finance receivables related to sales of inventory are included in trade accounts and notes receivable and other assets in the consolidated balance sheets. Receivables on past due operating lease rental payments are included in other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

Finance subsidiaries-receivables, net, consisted of the following at March 31, 2012 and 2013:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Retail . . . . .	¥3,328,140	¥3,865,430
Direct financing lease . . . . .	380,339	448,672
Wholesale flooring . . . . .	265,644	389,562
Commercial loans . . . . .	35,678	42,433
Total finance receivables . . . . .	4,009,801	4,746,097
Less:		
Allowance for credit losses . . . . .	23,049	19,716
Allowance for losses on lease residual values . . . . .	5,366	3,354
Unearned interest income and fees . . . . .	16,951	18,697
	3,964,435	4,704,330
Less:		
Finance receivables included in trade accounts and notes receivables, net . . . . .	334,044	461,450
Finance receivables included in other assets, net . . . . .	184,277	211,743
Finance subsidiaries-receivables, net . . . . .	3,446,114	4,031,137
Less current portion . . . . .	1,081,721	1,243,002
Noncurrent finance subsidiaries-receivables, net . . . . .	¥2,364,393	¥2,788,135



**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

*Allowance for credit losses*

The majority of the credit risk is with consumer financing and to a lesser extent with dealer financing. Credit risk is affected by general economic conditions. The allowance for credit losses is management's estimate of probable losses incurred on finance receivables.

Consumer finance receivables consist of a large number of smaller-balance homogenous loans and leases and are collectively evaluated for impairment. The finance subsidiaries of the Company utilize various methodologies when estimating the allowance for credit losses including models that incorporate vintage loss and delinquency migration analysis. The models take into consideration attributes of the portfolio including loan-to-value ratios, internal and external credit scores, and collateral types. Economic factors such as used vehicle prices, unemployment rates, and consumer debt service burdens are also incorporated when estimating losses.

Wholesale receivables are considered to be impaired when it is probable that the finance subsidiaries of the Company will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of the contract. Wholesale receivables are evaluated for impairment on an individual dealer basis. Ongoing evaluations of dealerships are performed to determine whether there is evidence of impairment. Factors can include payment performance, overall dealership financial performance, or known difficulties experienced by the dealership.

Honda regularly reviews the adequacy of the allowance for credit losses. The estimates are based on information available as of each reporting date. However, actual losses may differ from the original estimates as a result of actual results varying from those assumed in our estimates with inherently uncertain items.

The following tables present the changes in the allowance for credit losses on finance receivables for the years ended March 31, 2012 and 2013.

	Yen (millions)			
	Retail	Direct financing lease	Wholesale	Total
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2012</b>				
Balance at beginning of year	¥ 25,578	¥1,455	¥1,404	¥ 28,437
Provision	10,386	333	95	10,814
Charge-offs	(21,163)	(726)	(75)	(21,964)
Recoveries	6,671	134	5	6,810
Adjustments from foreign currency translation	(975)	(45)	(28)	(1,048)
Balance at end of year	<u>¥ 20,497</u>	<u>¥1,151</u>	<u>¥1,401</u>	<u>¥ 23,049</u>

	Yen (millions)			
	Retail	Direct financing lease	Wholesale	Total
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2013</b>				
Balance at beginning of year	¥ 20,497	¥1,151	¥1,401	¥ 23,049
Provision	8,707	392	59	9,158
Charge-offs	(20,838)	(940)	(289)	(22,067)
Recoveries	8,143	117	16	8,276
Adjustments from foreign currency translation	1,134	69	97	1,300
Balance at end of year	<u>¥ 17,643</u>	<u>¥ 789</u>	<u>¥1,284</u>	<u>¥ 19,716</u>

In the finance subsidiaries of the Company in North America, retail and direct financing lease receivables are charged off when they become 120 days past due or earlier if they have been specifically identified as uncollectible. Wholesale receivables are charged off when they have been individually identified as

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

uncollectible. In the finance subsidiaries of the Company in other areas except for North America, finance receivables are charged off when they have been identified as substantially uncollectible according to the internal standards of each subsidiary.

*Allowance for losses on lease residual values*

Finance subsidiaries of the Company purchase insurance to cover a substantial amount of the estimated residual value of vehicles leased as direct financing leases to customers. The allowance for losses on lease residual values is maintained at an amount management deems adequate to cover estimated losses on the uninsured portion of the vehicles' lease residual values. The allowance is also based on management's evaluation of many factors, including current economic conditions, industry experience and the finance subsidiaries' historical experience with residual value losses.

*Delinquencies*

In the finance subsidiaries of the Company in North America, retail and direct financing lease receivables are considered delinquent if more than 10% of a monthly scheduled payment is contractually past due on a cumulative basis. Wholesale receivables are considered delinquent when any principal payments are past due. In the finance subsidiaries of the Company in other areas except for North America, finance receivables are considered delinquent when any principal payments are past due.

The following tables present an age analysis of past due finance receivables at March 31, 2012 and 2013.

<u>As of March 31, 2012</u>	<u>Yen (millions)</u>					
	<u>30-59 days past due</u>	<u>60-89 days past due</u>	<u>90 days and greater past due</u>	<u>Total past due</u>	<u>Current*</u>	<u>Total finance receivables</u>
<b>Retail</b>						
New auto . . . . .	¥10,027	¥1,359	¥2,832	¥14,218	¥2,752,386	¥2,766,604
Used & certified auto . . . . .	4,250	553	354	5,157	414,365	419,522
Others . . . . .	1,200	474	963	2,637	139,377	142,014
Total retail . . . . .	<u>15,477</u>	<u>2,386</u>	<u>4,149</u>	<u>22,012</u>	<u>3,306,128</u>	<u>3,328,140</u>
Direct financing lease . . . . .	1,050	171	893	2,114	378,225	380,339
<b>Wholesale</b>						
Wholesale flooring . . . . .	15	15	253	283	265,361	265,644
Commercial loans . . . . .	—	—	—	—	35,678	35,678
Total wholesale . . . . .	<u>15</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>253</u>	<u>283</u>	<u>301,039</u>	<u>301,322</u>
Total finance receivables . . . . .	<u>¥16,542</u>	<u>¥2,572</u>	<u>¥5,295</u>	<u>¥24,409</u>	<u>¥3,985,392</u>	<u>¥4,009,801</u>

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

<u>As of March 31, 2013</u>	Yen (millions)					
	30-59 days past due	60-89 days past due	90 days and greater past due	Total past due	Current*	Total finance receivables
Retail						
New auto .....	¥12,947	¥1,805	¥2,607	¥17,359	¥3,247,241	¥3,264,600
Used & certified auto .....	5,064	643	276	5,983	434,183	440,166
Others .....	1,213	419	1,353	2,985	157,679	160,664
Total retail .....	19,224	2,867	4,236	26,327	3,839,103	3,865,430
Direct financing lease .....	966	161	1,644	2,771	445,901	448,672
Wholesale						
Wholesale flooring .....	205	67	311	583	388,979	389,562
Commercial loans .....	—	—	—	—	42,433	42,433
Total wholesale .....	205	67	311	583	431,412	431,995
Total finance receivables .....	¥20,395	¥3,095	¥6,191	¥29,681	¥4,716,416	¥4,746,097

\* Includes recorded investment of finance receivables that are less than 30 days past due.

*Credit quality indicators*

The collection experience of consumer finance receivables provides an indication of the credit quality of consumer finance receivables. The likelihood of accounts charging off becomes significantly higher once an account becomes 60 days delinquent. The table below segments the Company's portfolio of consumer finance receivables between groups the Company considers to be performing and nonperforming. Accounts that are delinquent for 60 days or greater are included in the nonperforming group and all other accounts are considered to be performing.

The following tables present the balances of consumer finance receivables by this credit quality indicator at March 31, 2012 and 2013.

<u>As of March 31, 2012</u>	Yen (millions)		
	Performing	Nonperforming	Total consumer finance receivables
Retail			
New auto .....	¥2,762,413	¥4,191	¥2,766,604
Used & certified auto .....	418,615	907	419,522
Others .....	140,577	1,437	142,014
Total retail .....	3,321,605	6,535	3,328,140
Direct financing lease .....	379,275	1,064	380,339
Total .....	¥3,700,880	¥7,599	¥3,708,479

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

<u>As of March 31, 2013</u>	<u>Yen (millions)</u>		<u>Total consumer finance receivables</u>
	<u>Performing</u>	<u>Nonperforming</u>	
Retail			
New auto . . . . .	¥3,260,188	¥4,412	¥3,264,600
Used & certified auto . . . . .	439,247	919	440,166
Others . . . . .	158,892	1,772	160,664
Total retail . . . . .	<u>3,858,327</u>	<u>7,103</u>	<u>3,865,430</u>
Direct financing lease . . . . .	<u>446,867</u>	<u>1,805</u>	<u>448,672</u>
Total . . . . .	<u>¥4,305,194</u>	<u>¥8,908</u>	<u>¥4,314,102</u>

A credit quality indicator for wholesale receivables is the internal risk ratings for the dealerships. Dealerships are assigned an internal risk rating based primarily on their financial condition. At a minimum, risk ratings for dealerships are updated annually and more frequently for dealerships with weaker risk ratings. The table below presents outstanding wholesale receivables balances by the internal risk rating group. Group A includes the loans of dealerships with the highest credit quality characteristics in the strongest risk rating tier. Group B includes the loans of all remaining dealers and are considered to have weaker credit quality characteristics. Although the likelihood of losses can be higher for dealerships in Group B, the overall risk of losses is not considered to be significant.

The following tables present the balances of wholesale receivables by this credit quality indicator at March 31, 2012 and 2013.

<u>As of March 31, 2012</u>	<u>Yen (millions)</u>		
	<u>Group A</u>	<u>Group B</u>	<u>Total</u>
Wholesale			
Wholesale flooring . . . . .	¥150,473	¥115,171	¥265,644
Commercial loans . . . . .	18,306	17,372	35,678
Total . . . . .	<u>¥168,779</u>	<u>¥132,543</u>	<u>¥301,322</u>

<u>As of March 31, 2013</u>	<u>Yen (millions)</u>		
	<u>Group A</u>	<u>Group B</u>	<u>Total</u>
Wholesale			
Wholesale flooring . . . . .	¥236,203	¥153,359	¥389,562
Commercial loans . . . . .	24,198	18,235	42,433
Total . . . . .	<u>¥260,401</u>	<u>¥171,594</u>	<u>¥431,995</u>

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

*Contractual maturities*

The following schedule shows the contractual maturities of finance receivables for each of the five years following March 31, 2013 and thereafter:

<u>Years ending March 31</u>	<u>Yen (millions)</u>
2014 .....	¥1,729,858
2015 .....	1,127,205
2016 .....	893,474
2017 .....	608,167
2018 .....	282,082
After five years .....	105,311
	<u>3,016,239</u>
Total .....	<u>¥4,746,097</u>

*Other finance receivables*

Except for the finance subsidiaries-receivables, the other finance receivables about which credit quality information and the allowance for credit losses are required to be disclosed by the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 310 “Receivables” of ¥48,544 million and ¥37,274 million are included in other current assets, investments and advances-other and other assets in the consolidated balance sheets at March 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Honda estimates, individually, the collectibility of the other finance receivables based on the financial condition of the debtor. The impaired finance receivables amounted to ¥20,320 million and ¥19,562 million at March 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively, for which the allowance for credit losses were ¥20,299 million and ¥19,541 million at March 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

Regarding the other finance receivables which are not impaired, there are no past due receivables.

**(4) Variable Interest Entities**

Honda considers its involvement with a variable interest entity (VIE) under the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 810 “Consolidation”. This standard prescribes that the reporting entity shall consolidate a VIE as its primary beneficiary when it is deemed to have a controlling financial interest in a VIE, meeting both of the following characteristics:

- (a) The power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the VIE’s economic performance.
- (b) The obligation to absorb losses of the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE.

The finance subsidiaries of the Company periodically securitize for liquidity and funding purposes and transfer finance receivables to the trust which is newly established to issue asset-backed securities. The finance subsidiaries of the Company are deemed to have the power to direct the activities of these trusts that most significantly impact the trusts’ economic performance, as they retain servicing rights in all securitizations, and manage delinquencies and defaults of the underlying receivables. Furthermore, the finance subsidiaries of the Company are deemed to have the obligation to absorb losses of these trusts that could potentially be significant to these trusts, as they would absorb the majority of the expected losses of these trusts by retaining certain subordinated interests of these trusts. Therefore, the Company has consolidated these trusts, as it is deemed to have controlling financial interests in these trusts.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

The following table presents the balances of the assets and liabilities of consolidated VIEs at March 31, 2012 and 2013.

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Finance subsidiaries-receivables, net .....	¥562,947	¥713,631
Restricted cash* <sup>1</sup> .....	17,486	20,885
Other assets .....	1,367	1,545
Total assets .....	<u>¥581,800</u>	<u>¥736,061</u>
Secured debt* <sup>2</sup> .....	¥563,460	¥718,980
Other liabilities .....	255	237
Total liabilities .....	<u>¥563,715</u>	<u>¥719,217</u>

\*<sup>1</sup> Restricted cash as collateral for the payment of the related secured debt obligation is included in other current assets and investment and advances-other on the consolidated balance sheets.

\*<sup>2</sup> Secured debt is included in short-term and long-term debt on the consolidated balance sheets.

The creditors of these trusts do not have recourse to the finance subsidiaries' general credit with the exception of representations and warranties customary in the industry provided by the finance subsidiaries to these trusts.

There is no VIE in which Honda holds a significant variable interest but is not the primary beneficiary as of March 31, 2012 and 2013.

**(5) Inventories**

Inventories at March 31, 2012 and 2013 are summarized as follows:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Finished goods .....	¥ 603,721	¥ 726,034
Work in process .....	44,891	53,035
Raw materials .....	387,167	436,352
	<u>¥1,035,779</u>	<u>¥1,215,421</u>

**(6) Investments in and Advances to Affiliates**

The difference between the carrying amount of investments in affiliates and the amount of underlying equity is mainly investor level goodwill. The amounts are not material as of March 31, 2012 and 2013.

Investments in affiliates include equity securities which have quoted market values at March 31, 2012 and 2013 compared with related carrying amounts as follows:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Carrying amounts .....	¥182,770	¥175,420
Market values .....	191,870	220,221

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

For the year ended March 31, 2013, Honda recognized impairment losses of ¥12,757 million, net of tax, on certain investments in affiliates which have quoted market values because of other-than-temporary declines in fair values below their carrying values. The fair values of the investments were based on quoted market prices. The impairment losses are included in equity in income of affiliates in the accompanying consolidated statement of income.

Certain combined financial information in respect of affiliates accounted for under the equity method at March 31, 2012 and 2013, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 is shown below (note 21):

<u>As of March 31, 2012</u>	Yen (millions)			
	Motorcycle Business	Automobile Business	Power Product and Other Businesses	Total
Current assets . . . . .	¥216,751	¥1,338,679	¥20,718	¥1,576,148
Other assets, principally property, plant and equipment . . .	108,971	1,012,363	26,328	1,147,662
Total assets . . . . .	325,722	2,351,042	47,046	2,723,810
Current liabilities . . . . .	134,395	1,005,935	7,253	1,147,583
Other liabilities . . . . .	7,969	223,095	5,911	236,975
Total liabilities . . . . .	142,364	1,229,030	13,164	1,384,558
Equity . . . . .	¥183,358	¥1,122,012	¥33,882	¥1,339,252

<u>As of March 31, 2013</u>	Yen (millions)			
	Motorcycle Business	Automobile Business	Power Product and Other Businesses	Total
Current assets . . . . .	¥228,358	¥1,335,075	¥25,438	¥1,588,871
Other assets, principally property, plant and equipment . . .	134,901	1,137,654	27,219	1,299,774
Total assets . . . . .	363,259	2,472,729	52,657	2,888,645
Current liabilities . . . . .	149,033	1,013,565	8,358	1,170,956
Other liabilities . . . . .	10,075	242,194	2,979	255,248
Total liabilities . . . . .	159,108	1,255,759	11,337	1,426,204
Equity . . . . .	¥204,151	¥1,216,970	¥41,320	¥1,462,441

<u>For the year ended March 31, 2011</u>	Yen (millions)			
	Motorcycle Business	Automobile Business	Power Product and Other Businesses	Total
Net sales . . . . .	¥1,189,024	¥3,857,890	¥24,572	¥5,071,486
Net income (loss) attributable to Honda's affiliates . . . . .	104,790	253,468	(1,436)	356,822

<u>For the year ended March 31, 2012</u>	Yen (millions)			
	Motorcycle Business	Automobile Business	Power Product and Other Businesses	Total
Net sales . . . . .	¥888,914	¥3,579,019	¥23,934	¥4,491,867
Net income attributable to Honda's affiliates . . . . .	72,168	177,309	1,516	250,993



**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

	Yen (millions)			
	Motorcycle Business	Automobile Business	Power Product and Other Businesses	Total
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2013</b>				
Net sales . . . . .	¥891,343	¥3,876,766	¥25,918	¥4,794,027
Net income attributable to Honda's affiliates . . . . .	60,586	162,037	1,717	224,340

Significant investments in affiliates accounted for under the equity method at March 31, 2012 and 2013 are shown below:

Business	Company	Percentage ownership
Motorcycle . . . . .	P.T. Astra Honda Motor	50.0%
Automobile . . . . .	Guangqi Honda Automobile Co., Ltd.	50.0%
	Dongfeng Honda Automobile Co., Ltd.	50.0%
	Dongfeng Honda Engine Co., Ltd.	50.0%

On March 22, 2011, Honda sold its investment in Hero Honda Motors Ltd. (HHML) with a book value of ¥34,275 million, which represented 26.0% of HHML's total outstanding shares, to its joint venture partner for ¥71,073 million cash consideration. In conjunction with the sale, the joint venture agreement with the partner was dissolved. In addition, Honda and HHML entered into a new licensing agreement that enables HHML to continue producing, selling and servicing its current products. Consideration for the licensing agreement was ¥45,000 million, and will be paid by installments due through 2014. Total consideration received less interest, including the fair value attributable to the termination of certain obligations under the joint venture agreement, was allocated to each element using the relative selling price method in accordance with the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 605 "Revenue Recognition". As a result, the Company recognized revenue of ¥32,015 million related to the new licensing agreement in Net sales and other operating revenue, and a gain on sale of the investment of ¥46,756 million in Other income (expense) – Other, net in the consolidated statements of income.

There are no equity method affiliates that are in Financial services business.

Sales to affiliates by the Company and its subsidiaries and sales among such affiliates are made on the same basis as sales to unaffiliated parties.

Honda's equity in undistributed income of affiliates at March 31, 2012 and 2013 included in retained earnings was ¥380,271 million and ¥376,888 million, respectively.

Trade receivables and trade payables include the following balances with affiliates at March 31, 2012 and 2013, and purchases and sales include the following transactions with affiliates for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013. Honda mainly purchases materials, supplies and services from affiliates, and sells finished goods, parts used in its products, equipment and services to affiliates.

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Amounts due from . . . . .	¥176,255	¥160,470
Amounts due to . . . . .	142,490	97,958

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Purchases from . . . . .	¥806,744	¥762,415	¥789,261
Sales to . . . . .	617,603	561,426	636,299

**(7) Investments and Advances-Other**

Investments and advances at March 31, 2012 and 2013 consist of the following:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Current		
Corporate debt securities . . . . .	¥1,404	¥ 1,553
U.S. government agency debt securities . . . . .	822	—
Advances . . . . .	824	926
Certificates of deposit . . . . .	1,509	1,550
Other . . . . .	—	10,846
Total . . . . .	¥4,559	¥14,875

Investments and advances due within one year are included in other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Noncurrent		
Auction rate securities . . . . .	¥ 6,651	¥ 6,928
Marketable equity securities . . . . .	100,829	117,110
Government bonds . . . . .	1,999	2,000
U.S. government agency debt securities . . . . .	10,913	1,068
Non-marketable equity securities accounted for under the cost method		
Non-marketable preferred stocks . . . . .	969	969
Other . . . . .	11,697	10,780
Guaranty deposits . . . . .	21,679	20,210
Advances . . . . .	1,276	2,132
Other . . . . .	32,850	48,483
Total . . . . .	¥188,863	¥209,680

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

Certain information with respect to available-for-sale securities and held-to-maturity securities at March 31, 2012 and 2013 is summarized below:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Available-for-sale		
Cost .....	¥ 44,818	¥ 49,990
Fair value .....	107,480	128,848
Gross unrealized gains .....	64,704	80,453
Gross unrealized losses .....	2,042	1,595
Held-to-maturity*		
Amortized cost .....	¥ 26,693	¥ 16,511
Fair value .....	26,757	16,556
Gross unrealized gains .....	84	45
Gross unrealized losses .....	20	—

\* The amounts of amortized cost and fair value related to held-to-maturity securities at March 31, 2012 have been revised from the amounts previously disclosed.

Maturities of debt securities classified as held-to-maturity at March 31, 2013 are as follows:

	Yen (millions)
Due within one year .....	¥ 3,103
Due after one year through five years .....	2,037
Due after five years through ten years .....	9,405
Due after ten years .....	1,966
Total .....	¥16,511

There were no significant realized gains and losses from available-for-sale securities included in other income (expenses) – other, net for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013.

Gross unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities and fair value of the related securities, aggregated by length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position at March 31, 2013 are as follows:

	Yen (millions)	
	Fair value	Unrealized losses
Available-for-sale		
Less than 12 months .....	¥ 8,778	¥ 192
12 months or longer .....	8,753	1,403
	¥17,531	¥1,595

There were no held-to-maturity securities in a loss position at March 31, 2013.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

Honda does not believe the decline in fair value of any of its investment securities to be other than temporary, based on factors such as financial and operating conditions of the issuer, the industry in which the issuer operates, degree and period of the decline in fair value and other relevant factors.

**(8) Property on Operating Leases**

Future minimum lease rentals expected to be received from property on operating leases at March 31, 2013 are as follows:

<u>Years ending March 31</u>	<u>Yen (millions)</u>
2014 .....	¥311,700
2015 .....	200,696
2016 .....	65,449
2017 .....	2,634
2018 .....	564
Total future minimum lease rentals .....	<u>¥581,043</u>

Future minimum rentals as shown above should not necessarily be considered indicative of future cash collections.

**(9) Short-term and Long-term Debt**

Short-term debt at March 31, 2012 and 2013 is as follows:

	<u>Yen (millions)</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Short-term bank loans .....	¥282,238	¥ 347,842
Asset backed notes .....	49,636	37,448
Medium-term notes .....	141,033	159,963
Commercial paper .....	491,941	693,044
	<u>¥964,848</u>	<u>¥1,238,297</u>

The weighted average interest rates on short-term debt outstanding at March 31, 2012 and 2013 were 0.88% and 0.86%, respectively.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

Long-term debt at March 31, 2012 and 2013 is as follows:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Honda Motor Co., Ltd.:		
Loans, maturing through 2031:		
Unsecured, principally from banks . . . . .	¥ 198	¥ 160
0.76% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2012 . . . . .	70,000	—
	70,198	160
Subsidiaries:		
Loans, maturing through 2029:		
Secured, principally from banks . . . . .	14,746	15,830
Unsecured, principally from banks . . . . .	897,769	1,043,857
Asset backed notes, maturing through 2016 . . . . .	511,384	681,020
1.48% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2012 . . . . .	30,000	—
0.49% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2012 . . . . .	20,000	—
1.31% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2013 . . . . .	40,000	40,000
1.05% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2014 . . . . .	30,000	30,000
0.56% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2015 . . . . .	30,000	30,000
0.59% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2015 . . . . .	30,000	30,000
0.47% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2016 . . . . .	40,000	40,000
0.48% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2017 . . . . .	40,000	40,000
0.37% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2017 . . . . .	—	30,000
0.35% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2017 . . . . .	—	35,000
0.27% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2018 . . . . .	—	30,000
0.59% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2019 . . . . .	—	10,000
0.56% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2019 . . . . .	—	15,000
0.55% Japanese yen unsecured bond due 2020 . . . . .	—	10,000
Medium-term notes, maturing through 2023 . . . . .	1,397,532	1,580,951
Less unamortized discount, net . . . . .	5,233	5,927
	3,076,198	3,655,731
Total long-term debt . . . . .	3,146,396	3,655,891
Less current portion . . . . .	911,395	945,046
Total long-term debt, excluding current portion . . . . .	¥2,235,001	¥2,710,845

Pledged assets at March 31, 2012 and 2013 are as follows:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Trade accounts and notes receivable . . . . .	¥ 10,119	¥ 12,422
Inventories . . . . .	3,289	11,154
Property, plant and equipment . . . . .	22,102	26,169
Finance subsidiaries-receivables . . . . .	570,655	724,399

Certain loans are secured by trade accounts and notes receivable, inventories and property, plant and equipment presented above and subject to collateralization upon request, and their interest rates range from

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

0.37% to 13.96% per annum at March 31, 2013 and weighted average interest rates on total outstanding long-term debt at March 31, 2012 and 2013 were 2.10% and 1.82%, respectively. Asset backed notes are secured by finance subsidiaries-receivables, and their weighted average interest rates at March 31, 2012 and 2013 were 1.18% and 0.89%, respectively. Medium-term notes are unsecured, and their interest rates range from 0.49% to 5.51% at March 31, 2012 and from 0.38% to 5.03% at March 31, 2013.

The following schedule shows the maturities of long-term debt for each of the five years following March 31, 2013 and thereafter:

<u>Years ending March 31</u>	<u>Yen (millions)</u>
2014 .....	¥ 945,046
2015 .....	967,704
2016 .....	679,173
2017 .....	536,391
2018 .....	329,334
After five years .....	198,243
	<u>2,710,845</u>
Total .....	<u>¥3,655,891</u>

Certain of the Company's subsidiaries have entered into currency swap and interest rate swap agreements for hedging currency and interest rate exposures resulting from the issuance of long-term debt. Fair value of contracts related to currency swaps and interest rate swaps is included in other assets and other current assets and/or liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets, as appropriate (notes 16 and 17).

At March 31, 2013, Honda had unused line of credit facilities amounting to ¥2,279,547 million, of which ¥518,334 million related to commercial paper programs and ¥1,761,213 million related to medium-term notes programs. Honda is authorized to obtain financing at prevailing interest rates under these programs.

At March 31, 2013, the Company and its finance subsidiaries also had committed lines of unused credit amounting to ¥814,061 million. Within these lines, the unused committed lines supporting the commercial paper programs are ¥805,610 million. Borrowings under those committed lines of credit generally are available at the prime interest rate.

As is customary in Japan, both short-term and long-term bank loans are made under general agreements which provide that security and guarantees for present and future indebtedness will be given upon request of the bank, and that the bank shall have the right to offset cash deposits against obligations that have become due or, in the event of default, against all obligations due to the bank. Certain debenture trust agreements provide that Honda must give additional security upon request of the trustee.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

**(10) Other Liabilities**

Other liabilities at March 31, 2012 and 2013 consist of the following:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Accrued liabilities for product warranty, excluding current portion . . . . .	¥ 89,738	¥ 104,584
Pension and other postretirement benefits* . . . . .	591,486	622,462
Deferred income taxes . . . . .	526,299	615,879
Other . . . . .	247,414	287,160
	<u>¥1,454,937</u>	<u>¥1,630,085</u>

\* The amount at March 31, 2012 has been corrected from the amount previously disclosed, see note 1(w).

**(11) Income Taxes**

Total income tax expense (benefit) for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 are allocated as follows:

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Income from continuing operations . . . . .	¥206,827	¥135,735	¥178,976
Other comprehensive income (loss) (note 15) . . . . .	(4,869)	(20,701)	252
	<u>¥201,958</u>	<u>¥115,034</u>	<u>¥179,228</u>

Income (loss) before income taxes and equity in income of affiliates by Japanese and foreign source for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 consisted of the following:

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Income (loss) before income taxes			
Japanese . . . . .	¥115,740	¥(125,787)	¥ 50,450
Foreign . . . . .	514,808	383,190	438,441
	<u>¥630,548</u>	<u>¥ 257,403</u>	<u>¥488,891</u>



**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

Income tax expense (benefit) for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 consisted of the following:

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Income taxes			
Current			
Japanese .....	¥(52,701)	¥ 8,136	¥ (3,666)
Foreign .....	<u>129,348</u>	<u>77,938</u>	<u>129,390</u>
	<u>¥ 76,647</u>	<u>¥ 86,074</u>	<u>¥125,724</u>
Deferred			
Japanese .....	¥ 22,324	¥(26,071)	¥ 21,977
Foreign .....	<u>107,856</u>	<u>75,732</u>	<u>31,275</u>
	<u>¥130,180</u>	<u>¥ 49,661</u>	<u>¥ 53,252</u>
Total			
Japanese .....	¥(30,377)	¥(17,935)	¥ 18,311
Foreign .....	<u>237,204</u>	<u>153,670</u>	<u>160,665</u>
	<u>¥206,827</u>	<u>¥135,735</u>	<u>¥178,976</u>

The statutory income tax rate in Japan for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 was 40.0%, 40.0% and 37.9%, respectively. The foreign subsidiaries are subject to taxes based on income at rates ranging from 16.0% to 38.0%.

The effective income tax rate for Honda for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 differs from the Japanese statutory income tax rate for the following reasons:

	2011	2012	2013
Statutory income tax rate .....	40.0%	40.0%	37.9%
Recognition of valuation allowance .....	2.3	7.2	2.2
Difference in statutory tax rates of foreign subsidiaries .....	(6.2)	(12.2)	(6.7)
Reversal of valuation allowance .....	(0.7)	(1.8)	(1.5)
Research and development credit .....	(0.3)	(0.6)	(0.7)
Dividend and royalty income from subsidiaries and affiliates, net of foreign tax credit .....	6.1	9.8	4.4
Undistributed earnings of subsidiaries and affiliates .....	2.8	2.7	1.8
Other adjustments relating to prior years .....	—	0.4	(1.5)
Adjustments for unrecognized tax benefits .....	(10.3)	(1.1)	0.2
Adjustments for the change in income tax laws* .....	—	8.3	0.5
Other .....	<u>(0.9)</u>	<u>0.0</u>	<u>0.0</u>
Effective tax rate .....	<u>32.8%</u>	<u>52.7%</u>	<u>36.6%</u>

\* On November 30, 2011, the National Diet of Japan approved the laws for amendments to previous income tax laws. Upon the change in the laws, the statutory income tax rate in Japan for the year ended March 31, 2013 was changed to 37.9%. The tax rate will be changed to 35.1% for fiscal years beginning on or after April 1, 2015. Thus, the Company and its Japanese subsidiaries re-measured deferred tax assets and liabilities as of the enactment date based on the new tax rates to be applied in the fiscal years in which temporary differences are

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

expected to be recovered or settled. As a result, net deferred tax assets decreased ¥16,072 million, and income tax expenses increased ¥16,072 million, as of the enactment date of the laws. This impact is included in Adjustments for the change in income tax laws for the year ended March 31, 2012. The impact for the year ended March 31, 2013 is not material.

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at March 31, 2012 and 2013 are presented below:

	<u>Yen (millions)</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Deferred tax assets:		
Inventories .....	¥ 28,371	¥ 28,122
Allowance for dealers and customers .....	79,075	87,224
Accrued bonus .....	28,408	32,380
Property, plant and equipment .....	54,330	65,397
Operating loss carryforwards .....	145,140	138,559
Pension and other postretirement benefits* .....	217,531	229,102
Other .....	161,107	166,894
Total gross deferred tax assets .....	<u>713,962</u>	<u>747,678</u>
Less valuation allowance .....	<u>69,092</u>	<u>81,007</u>
Net deferred tax assets .....	<u>644,870</u>	<u>666,671</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Inventories .....	(11,044)	(16,575)
Prepaid pension expenses .....	(19,586)	(12,274)
Property, plant and equipment, excluding lease transactions .....	(65,774)	(80,103)
Direct financing lease transactions .....	(17,942)	(23,580)
Operating lease transactions .....	(525,865)	(623,535)
Undistributed earnings of subsidiaries and affiliates .....	(91,241)	(89,126)
Net unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities .....	(21,218)	(27,042)
Other .....	(42,673)	(51,727)
Total gross deferred tax liabilities .....	<u>(795,343)</u>	<u>(923,962)</u>
Net deferred tax asset (liability) .....	<u>¥(150,473)</u>	<u>¥(257,291)</u>

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities at March 31, 2012 and 2013 are reflected in the consolidated balance sheets under the following captions:

	<u>Yen (millions)</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Current assets-Deferred income taxes .....	¥ 188,755	¥ 234,075
Other assets* .....	188,586	127,248
Other current liabilities .....	(1,515)	(2,735)
Other liabilities .....	<u>(526,299)</u>	<u>(615,879)</u>
Net deferred tax asset (liability) .....	<u>¥(150,473)</u>	<u>¥(257,291)</u>

\* The amount at March 31, 2012 has been corrected from the amount previously disclosed, see note 1(w).

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income over the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible and operating loss carryforwards utilized. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Based upon the level of historical taxable income and projections for future taxable income over the periods for which the deferred tax assets are deductible, management believes it is more likely than not that Honda will realize the benefits of these deductible differences and operating loss carryforwards, net of the existing valuation allowances at March 31, 2012 and 2013. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable, however, could be significantly reduced in the near term if estimates of future taxable income during the carryforward period are reduced due to further changes in the economic environment surrounding Honda, effects by market conditions, effects of currency fluctuations or other factors. For the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, the changes in the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets are as follows:

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	¥53,410	¥ 65,479	¥69,092
Additions . . . . .	14,265	18,665	10,741
Deductions . . . . .	(4,118)	(4,651)	(7,347)
Effect of exchange rate changes and others . . . . .	1,922	(10,401)	8,521
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>¥65,479</u>	<u>¥ 69,092</u>	<u>¥81,007</u>

The valuation allowance primarily relates to deferred tax assets associated with net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards.

At March 31, 2013, Honda has operating loss and tax credit carryforwards for income tax purposes of ¥408,716 million and ¥13,292 million, respectively, which are available to offset future taxable income and income taxes, if any. Periods available to offset future taxable income and income taxes vary in each tax jurisdiction and range from one year to an indefinite period as follows:

	Yen (millions)
Operating loss carryforwards:	
Within 1 year . . . . .	¥ 1,456
1 to 5 years . . . . .	3,431
5 to 20 years . . . . .	316,602
Indefinite periods . . . . .	<u>87,227</u>
	<u>¥408,716</u>

	Yen (millions)
Tax credit carryforwards:	
Within 1 year . . . . .	¥ 79
1 to 5 years . . . . .	717
5 to 20 years . . . . .	11,793
Indefinite periods . . . . .	<u>703</u>
	<u>¥13,292</u>

## HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)

At March 31, 2012 and 2013, Honda did not recognize deferred tax liabilities of ¥99,483 million and ¥140,691 million, respectively, for certain portions of the undistributed earnings of the Company's foreign subsidiaries and foreign corporate joint ventures because such portions were considered indefinitely reinvested. Deferred tax liabilities will be recognized when Honda expects that will realize those undistributed earnings in a taxable manner, such as through receipt of dividends or sale of the investment. At March 31, 2012 and 2013, the undistributed earnings not subject to deferred tax liabilities were ¥3,858,508 million and ¥4,133,175 million, respectively.

Honda's unrecognized tax benefits totaled ¥46,265 million, ¥43,627 million and ¥39,151 million at March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Of these amounts, the amounts that would impact Honda's effective income tax rate, if recognized, are ¥41,264 million, ¥32,460 million and ¥37,012 million in fiscal years 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

Recognized interest and penalties, net included in income tax expense for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 were ¥6,050 million benefit, ¥513 million benefit and ¥764 million loss, respectively. Honda had recorded approximately ¥2,121 million and ¥3,292 million for accrued interest and accrued penalties at March 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively. Reconciliations of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended March 31 are as follows:

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Balance at beginning of year	¥109,473	¥46,265	¥43,627
Additions for tax positions related to the current year	12,338	2,910	—
Additions for tax positions of prior years	7,280	4,538	687
Reductions for tax positions of prior years*	(71,519)	(1,217)	(7,855)
Settlements*	(9,191)	(1,688)	—
Reductions for statute of limitations	(8)	(6,894)	—
Effect of exchange rate changes	(2,108)	(287)	2,692
Balance at end of year	<u>¥ 46,265</u>	<u>¥43,627</u>	<u>¥39,151</u>

\* Due to mutual negotiated agreements regarding transfer pricing matters of overseas transactions between the Company and foreign affiliates, the Company has decreased a portion of unrecognized tax benefits during the year ended March 31, 2011.

Tax liabilities associated with uncertain tax positions are primarily classified as other noncurrent liabilities, as Honda does not expect to pay cash or settle these positions within the next twelve months.

Honda has open tax years primarily from 2005 to 2013 with various significant tax jurisdictions including Japan (fiscal years 2007-2013), the United States (fiscal years 2005-2013), Canada, the United Kingdom, Germany, France, Belgium, Thailand, India, Brazil and Australia.

Honda is subject to income tax examinations in many tax jurisdictions. Tax examinations can involve complex issues and the resolution of issues may span multiple years, particularly if subject to negotiation or litigation. Although Honda believes its estimates of the total unrecognized tax benefits are reasonable, uncertainties regarding the final determination of income tax audit settlements and any related litigation could affect the amount of total unrecognized tax benefits in future periods.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

It is difficult to estimate the timing and range of possible change related to uncertain tax positions, as finalizing audits with the relevant income tax authorities may involve formal administrative and legal proceedings. Accordingly, it is not possible to reasonably estimate the expected changes to the total unrecognized tax benefits over the next twelve months, although any settlements or statute expirations may result in a significant increase or decrease in the total unrecognized tax benefits, including those positions related to tax examinations being currently conducted.

**(12) Dividends and Legal Reserves**

The Company Law of Japan provides that earnings in an amount equal to 10% of dividends of retained earnings shall be appropriated as a capital surplus or a legal reserve on the date of distribution of retained earnings until an aggregated amount of capital surplus and legal reserve equals 25% of stated capital. Certain foreign subsidiaries are also required to appropriate their earnings to legal reserves under the laws of their respective countries.

Dividends and appropriations to the legal reserves charged to retained earnings during the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 represent dividends paid out during those years and the related appropriations to the legal reserves. Dividends per share were ¥51, ¥60 and ¥72 for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any provision for the dividend of ¥19 per share aggregating to ¥34,243 million proposed and resolved in the general shareholders' meeting held on June 19, 2013.

**(13) Pension and Other Postretirement Benefits**

The Company and its subsidiaries have various pension plans covering substantially all of their employees in Japan and certain employees in foreign countries. Benefits under the plans are primarily based on the combination of years of service and compensation. The funding policy is to make periodic contributions as required by applicable regulations. Plan assets consist primarily of domestic and foreign equity and debt securities.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

*Obligations and funded status*

Reconciliations of beginning and ending balances of the pension benefit obligations and the fair value of the plan assets are as follows:

	Yen (millions)			
	Japanese plans		Foreign plans	
	2012	2013	2012	2013
Change in benefit obligations:				
Benefit obligations at beginning of year . . . . .	¥(1,191,254)	¥(1,193,566)	¥(446,159)	¥(536,064)
Service cost . . . . .	(33,454)	(31,124)	(19,506)	(24,826)
Interest cost . . . . .	(23,481)	(23,871)	(24,130)	(26,107)
Plan participants' contributions . . . . .	—	—	(22)	(26)
Actuarial gain (loss) . . . . .	7,449	(82,834)	(66,872)	(33,210)
Benefits paid . . . . .	47,174	48,179	11,585	11,177
Amendment . . . . .	—	—	2,579	—
Foreign currency translation . . . . .	—	—	6,461	(76,099)
Benefit obligations at end of year . . . . .	<u>(1,193,566)</u>	<u>(1,283,216)</u>	<u>(536,064)</u>	<u>(685,155)</u>
Change in plan assets:				
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year . . . . .	748,345	801,701	395,565	422,500
Actual return on plan assets . . . . .	29,364	94,446	22,651	45,124
Employer contributions . . . . .	71,166	70,550	21,503	23,795
Plan participants' contributions . . . . .	—	—	22	26
Benefits paid . . . . .	(47,174)	(48,179)	(11,585)	(11,177)
Foreign currency translation . . . . .	—	—	(5,656)	62,896
Fair value of plan assets at end of year . . . . .	<u>801,701</u>	<u>918,518</u>	<u>422,500</u>	<u>543,164</u>
Funded status . . . . .	<u>¥ (391,865)</u>	<u>¥ (364,698)</u>	<u>¥(113,564)</u>	<u>¥(141,991)</u>
Amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets consist of:				
Noncurrent assets . . . . .	¥ 1,268	¥ 1,480	¥ —	¥ —
Current liabilities . . . . .	(305)	(364)	(86)	(38)
Noncurrent liabilities . . . . .	(392,828)	(365,814)	(113,478)	(141,953)
Total . . . . .	<u>¥ (391,865)</u>	<u>¥ (364,698)</u>	<u>¥(113,564)</u>	<u>¥(141,991)</u>
Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) consist of:				
Actuarial loss (gain) . . . . .	¥ 403,010	¥ 394,998	¥ 201,199	¥ 206,941
Net transition obligation . . . . .	—	—	110	77
Prior service cost (benefit) . . . . .	(137,975)	(121,671)	(2,151)	(1,905)
Total . . . . .	<u>¥ 265,035</u>	<u>¥ 273,327</u>	<u>¥ 199,158</u>	<u>¥ 205,113</u>
Pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets:				
Projected benefit obligations . . . . .	¥(1,174,686)	¥(1,262,263)	¥(464,641)	¥(493,040)
Accumulated benefit obligations . . . . .	(1,105,707)	(1,180,781)	(420,920)	(453,165)
Fair value of plan assets . . . . .	782,949	897,066	363,068	367,949

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

The accumulated benefit obligations for all Japanese defined benefit plans at March 31, 2012 and 2013 were ¥1,121,200 million and ¥1,197,913 million, respectively. The accumulated benefit obligations for all foreign defined benefit plans at March 31, 2012 and 2013 were ¥472,765 million and ¥610,517 million, respectively.

\* The amounts for Japanese plans as of and for the year ended March 31, 2012 have been corrected from the amounts previously disclosed, see note 1(w).

*Components of net periodic benefit cost and other amounts recognized in other comprehensive income (loss)*

Pension expense and other amounts recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 include the following:

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
<u>Japanese plans:</u>			
Pension cost			
Service cost-benefits earned during the year . . . . .	¥ 35,209	¥ 33,454	¥ 31,124
Interest cost on projected benefit obligations . . . . .	23,159	23,481	23,871
Expected return on plan assets . . . . .	(22,972)	(23,645)	(24,048)
Amortization of actuarial loss (gain) . . . . .	21,871	20,373	18,149
Amortization of prior service cost (benefit) . . . . .	(16,304)	(16,304)	(16,304)
	<u>¥ 40,963</u>	<u>¥ 37,359</u>	<u>¥ 32,792</u>
Other amounts recognized in other comprehensive income (loss)			
Actuarial loss (gain) . . . . .	¥ (50)	¥(13,305)	¥ 10,137
Amortization of actuarial loss (gain) . . . . .	(21,871)	(20,373)	(18,149)
Amortization of prior service cost (benefit) . . . . .	16,304	16,304	16,304
	<u>(5,617)</u>	<u>(17,374)</u>	<u>8,292</u>
Total recognized in pension cost and other comprehensive income (loss) . . . . .	<u>¥ 35,346</u>	<u>¥ 19,985</u>	<u>¥ 41,084</u>
<u>Foreign plans:</u>			
Pension cost			
Service cost-benefits earned during the year . . . . .	¥ 18,113	¥ 19,506	¥ 24,826
Interest cost on projected benefit obligations . . . . .	24,165	24,130	26,107
Expected return on plan assets . . . . .	(27,332)	(26,796)	(30,254)
Amortization of actuarial loss (gain) . . . . .	5,422	5,829	10,724
Amortization of net transition obligation . . . . .	31	30	33
Amortization of prior service cost (benefit) . . . . .	5	6	(205)
Other . . . . .	382	3	17
	<u>¥ 20,786</u>	<u>¥ 22,708</u>	<u>¥ 31,248</u>
Other amounts recognized in other comprehensive income (loss)			
Actuarial loss (gain) . . . . .	¥ 8,560	¥ 71,160	¥ 16,466
Amortization of actuarial loss (gain) . . . . .	(5,422)	(5,829)	(10,724)
Amortization of net transition obligation . . . . .	(31)	(30)	(33)
Prior service cost (benefit) . . . . .	—	(2,677)	41
Amortization of prior service cost (benefit) . . . . .	(5)	(6)	205
	<u>3,102</u>	<u>62,618</u>	<u>5,955</u>
Total recognized in pension cost and other comprehensive income (loss) . . . . .	<u>¥ 23,888</u>	<u>¥ 85,326</u>	<u>¥ 37,203</u>



**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

The following table presents the estimated amounts that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) into net periodic benefit cost over the next fiscal year.

	<u>Yen (millions)</u>	
	<u>Japanese plans</u>	<u>Foreign plans</u>
Amortization of actuarial loss (gain) . . . . .	¥ 17,220	¥13,571
Amortization of net transition obligation . . . . .	—	42
Amortization of prior service cost (benefit) . . . . .	(16,304)	(259)

*Assumptions*

Weighted-average assumptions used to determine benefit obligation at March 31, 2012 and 2013 were as follows:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
<u>Japanese plans:</u>		
Discount rate . . . . .	2.0%	1.5%
Rate of salary increase . . . . .	2.1%	2.2%
<u>Foreign plans:</u>		
Discount rate . . . . .	4.6 ~ 5.2%	4.5 ~ 4.7%
Rate of salary increase . . . . .	1.5 ~ 4.4%	2.5 ~ 4.1%

Weighted-average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 were as follows:

	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
<u>Japanese plans:</u>			
Discount rate . . . . .	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%
Rate of salary increase . . . . .	2.3%	2.2%	2.1%
Expected long-term rate of return . . . . .	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%
<u>Foreign plans:</u>			
Discount rate . . . . .	5.6 ~ 6.5%	5.5 ~ 6.0%	4.6 ~ 5.2%
Rate of salary increase . . . . .	1.5 ~ 5.3%	1.5 ~ 4.6%	1.5 ~ 4.4%
Expected long-term rate of return . . . . .	6.5 ~ 8.0%	6.5 ~ 7.5%	6.2 ~ 7.7%

Honda determines the expected long-term rate of return based on its investment policies. Honda considers the eligible investment assets under its investment policies, historical experience, expected long-term rate of return under the investment environment, and the long-term target allocations of the various asset categories.

*Measurement date*

Honda uses the balance sheet date as the measurement date for its plans.

*Plan assets*

Honda's investment policies for the Japanese and foreign pension plan assets are designed to maximize total medium-to-long term returns that are available to provide future payments of pension benefits to eligible participants under accepted risks. Plan assets are invested in well-diversified Japanese and foreign individual equity and debt securities using the target asset allocations, consistent with accepted tolerance for risks. Honda

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

sets target asset allocations for each asset category with future anticipated performance over medium-to-long term periods based on the expected returns, long-term risks and historical returns. Target asset allocations are adjusted as necessary when there are significant changes in the expected long-term returns of plan assets or the investment environment.

The following tables present the fair value of the Japanese pension plan assets by asset category as of March 31, 2012 and 2013.

<u>As of March 31, 2012</u>	Yen (millions)			
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
Cash and cash equivalents . . . . .	¥ 28,306	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 28,306
Equity securities . . . . .	231,011	346	180	231,537
Corporate bonds . . . . .	5,349	1,425	—	6,774
Government, agency and local bonds . . . . .	199,068	72,801	100	271,969
Group annuity insurance:				
General accounts . . . . .	—	15,891	—	15,891
Separate accounts . . . . .	—	12,330	—	12,330
Pooled funds:				
Hedge funds . . . . .	—	—	63,271	63,271
Commingled and other mutual funds . . . . .	627	176,503	—	177,130
Derivative instruments . . . . .	352	(5,859)	—	(5,507)
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>¥464,713</b>	<b>¥273,437</b>	<b>¥63,551</b>	<b>¥801,701</b>

<u>As of March 31, 2013</u>	Yen (millions)			
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
Cash and cash equivalents . . . . .	¥ 25,534	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 25,534
Equity securities . . . . .	312,764	263	—	313,027
Corporate bonds . . . . .	4,320	5,477	18	9,815
Government, agency and local bonds . . . . .	93,450	217,964	163	311,577
Group annuity insurance:				
General accounts . . . . .	—	21,042	—	21,042
Separate accounts . . . . .	—	10,773	—	10,773
Pooled funds:				
Hedge funds . . . . .	—	—	85,391	85,391
Commingled and other mutual funds . . . . .	2,033	135,619	1,213	138,865
Derivative instruments . . . . .	81	2,413	—	2,494
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>¥438,182</b>	<b>¥393,551</b>	<b>¥86,785</b>	<b>¥918,518</b>

\* Information about the three hierarchy levels is described in note 16.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

The following tables present reconciliations during the years ended March 31, 2012 and 2013 for Level 3 Japanese pension plan assets.

	Yen (millions)					
	Equity securities	Corporate bonds	Government, agency and local bonds	Pooled funds		Total
				Hedge funds	Commingled and other mutual funds	
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2012</b>						
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	¥ 260	¥1,022	¥—	¥55,464	¥ 686	¥57,432
Actual return on plan assets:						
Relating to assets still held at the reporting date . . . . .	(13)	—	(1)	1,350	—	1,336
Relating to assets sold during the period . . . . .	10	(2)	—	(596)	(3)	(591)
Purchases, sales and settlements, net . . . .	(77)	(995)	101	7,053	(683)	5,399
Transfers in and/or out of Level 3 . . . . .	—	(25)	—	—	—	(25)
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>¥ 180</u>	<u>¥ —</u>	<u>¥100</u>	<u>¥63,271</u>	<u>¥ —</u>	<u>¥63,551</u>

	Yen (millions)					
	Equity securities	Corporate bonds	Government, agency and local bonds	Pooled funds		Total
				Hedge funds	Commingled and other mutual funds	
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2013</b>						
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	¥ 180	¥ —	¥100	¥63,271	¥ —	¥63,551
Actual return on plan assets:						
Relating to assets still held at the reporting date . . . . .	—	—	22	10,484	13	10,519
Relating to assets sold during the period . . . . .	60	—	1	804	—	865
Purchases, sales and settlements, net . . . .	(240)	18	40	10,832	1,200	11,850
Transfers in and/or out of Level 3 . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>¥ —</u>	<u>¥ 18</u>	<u>¥163</u>	<u>¥85,391</u>	<u>¥1,213</u>	<u>¥86,785</u>

The major valuation methodologies for Japanese pension plan assets are as follows:

Equity securities are mainly marketable securities and fair value is estimated using quoted market prices. Fair value measurement for equity securities is mainly classified as Level 1. At March 31, 2012 and 2013, this class includes approximately 13% and 10% of Japanese equity securities, 41% and 43% of United States equity securities and 46% and 47% of other foreign equity securities, respectively.

Fair value measurement for corporate, government, agency and local bonds, for which fair value is estimated using quoted market prices, is classified as Level 1. Fair value measurement for the assets of which fair value is estimated based on market observable inputs such as market interest rates and conditions of issuances is classified as Level 2. At March 31, 2012 and 2013, this class includes approximately 29% and 23% of Japanese bonds, 24% and 24% of United States bonds and 47% and 53% of other foreign bonds, respectively.

## HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)

General accounts of group annuity insurance are assets invested by life insurance companies to meet fixed guaranteed rates of return for policyholders, and that life insurance companies bear the investment risk on such assets. Fair value of general accounts is estimated based on inputs such as contractual interest rates. Fair value measurement for general accounts is classified as Level 2. Separate accounts of group annuity insurance mainly consist of marketable equity securities and corporate, government, agency and local bonds traded in active markets. Honda estimates the fair value of the separate accounts based on their net asset values and Honda's ownership percentage. Fair value measurement for separate accounts is classified as Level 2.

Hedge funds invest in various assets at the discretion of fund managers and their fair value is estimated based on prices using net asset value provided by the fund managers or third parties which include unobservable inputs in valuation. Fair value measurement for hedge funds is classified as Level 3. Hedge funds are diversely invested in various funds in order to avoid excessive concentration on investment portfolio. Commingled and other mutual funds are pooled funds which have underlying assets mainly consisting of marketable equity securities and corporate, government, agency and local bonds traded in active markets. Honda estimates the fair value of commingled and other mutual funds based on their net asset values and Honda's ownership percentage. Fair value measurement for commingled and other mutual funds is mainly classified as Level 2.

Derivative instruments mainly consist of foreign exchange instruments and fair value of derivative instruments is estimated based on market observable inputs such as foreign exchange rates. Fair value measurement for derivative instruments is mainly classified as Level 2. At March 31, 2012 and 2013, on a gross basis, asset position is ¥4,672 million and ¥6,623 million and liability position is ¥10,179 million and ¥4,129 million, respectively.

The following tables present the fair value of the foreign pension plan assets by asset category as of March 31, 2012 and 2013.

<u>As of March 31, 2012</u>	Yen (millions)			
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
Cash and cash equivalents . . . . .	¥ 3,130	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 3,130
Short-term investments . . . . .	125	10,491	—	10,616
Equity securities . . . . .	130,929	221	—	131,150
Corporate bonds . . . . .	—	46,207	—	46,207
Government, agency and local bonds . . . . .	3,013	39,185	—	42,198
Pooled funds:				
Real estate funds . . . . .	—	—	15,190	15,190
Private equity funds . . . . .	—	—	10,030	10,030
Hedge funds . . . . .	—	—	19,726	19,726
Commingled and other mutual funds . . . . .	—	137,310	1,840	139,150
Derivative instruments . . . . .	—	101	(28)	73
Asset backed securities . . . . .	—	5,030	—	5,030
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>¥137,197</b>	<b>¥238,545</b>	<b>¥46,758</b>	<b>¥422,500</b>

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

As of March 31, 2013	Yen (millions)			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash and cash equivalents . . . . .	¥ 6,178	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 6,178
Short-term investments . . . . .	742	10,787	—	11,529
Equity securities . . . . .	157,704	—	—	157,704
Corporate bonds . . . . .	—	51,660	282	51,942
Government, agency and local bonds . . . . .	2,868	42,416	373	45,657
Pooled funds:				
Real estate funds . . . . .	—	—	26,995	26,995
Private equity funds . . . . .	—	—	22,946	22,946
Hedge funds . . . . .	—	—	28,695	28,695
Commingled and other mutual funds . . . . .	309	176,534	10,788	187,631
Derivative instruments . . . . .	—	130	(73)	57
Asset backed securities . . . . .	—	3,830	—	3,830
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>¥167,801</b>	<b>¥285,357</b>	<b>¥90,006</b>	<b>¥543,164</b>

\* Information about the three hierarchy levels is described in note 16.

The following tables present reconciliations during the years ended March 31, 2012 and 2013 for Level 3 foreign pension plan assets.

For the year ended March 31, 2012	Yen (millions)								Total
	Pooled funds								
	Corporate bonds	Government, agency and local bonds	Real estate funds	Private equity funds	Hedge funds	Commingled and other mutual funds	Derivative instruments	Asset backed securities	
Balance at beginning of year . . .	¥ 47	¥100	¥11,698	¥ 7,952	¥ 7,148	¥1,354	¥ 1	¥ 94	¥28,394
Actual return on plan assets:									
Relating to assets still held at the reporting date . . . . .	—	—	925	198	527	16	(2)	—	1,664
Relating to assets sold during the period . . . . .	—	1	1	193	(145)	—	—	(2)	48
Purchases, sales and settlements, net . . . . .	(40)	(29)	2,610	1,769	11,798	475	(27)	(88)	16,468
Transfers in and/or out of Level 3 . . . . .	(4)	(68)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(72)
Foreign currency translation . . . . .	(3)	(4)	(44)	(82)	398	(5)	—	(4)	256
<b>Balance at end of year . . . . .</b>	<b>¥—</b>	<b>¥—</b>	<b>¥15,190</b>	<b>¥10,030</b>	<b>¥19,726</b>	<b>¥1,840</b>	<b>¥(28)</b>	<b>¥—</b>	<b>¥46,758</b>

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

	Yen (millions)							Total
	Pooled funds							
	Corporate bonds	Government, agency and local bonds	Real estate funds	Private equity funds	Hedge funds	Commingled and other mutual funds	Derivative instruments	
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2013</b>								
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	¥—	¥—	¥15,190	¥10,030	¥19,726	¥ 1,840	¥(28)	¥46,758
Actual return on plan assets:								
Relating to assets still held at the reporting date . . . . .	(2)	7	1,010	898	1,537	606	2	4,058
Relating to assets sold during the period . . . . .	11	7	(2)	291	3	—	7	317
Purchases, sales and settlements, net . . . . .	70	95	7,935	9,056	3,869	7,438	(45)	28,418
Transfers in and/or out of Level 3 . . .	171	219	—	—	—	—	—	390
Foreign currency translation . . . . .	32	45	2,862	2,671	3,560	904	(9)	10,065
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>¥282</u>	<u>¥373</u>	<u>¥26,995</u>	<u>¥22,946</u>	<u>¥28,695</u>	<u>¥10,788</u>	<u>¥(73)</u>	<u>¥90,006</u>

The major valuation methodologies for foreign pension plan assets are as follows:

Fair value of short-term investments is mainly estimated based on market observable inputs. Fair value measurement for short-term investments is mainly classified as Level 2.

Equity securities are mainly marketable securities and their fair value is estimated using quoted market prices. Fair value measurement for equity securities is mainly classified as Level 1. At March 31, 2012 and 2013, this class includes approximately 6% and 6% of Japanese equity securities, 54% and 56% of United States equity securities and 40% and 38% of other foreign equity securities, respectively.

Fair value measurement for corporate, government, agency and local bonds of which fair value is estimated using quoted market prices is classified as Level 1. Fair value measurement for the assets of which fair value is estimated based on market observable inputs such as market interest rates and conditions of issuances is classified as Level 2. Fair value measurement for the assets of which fair value is estimated based on unobservable inputs provided by third parties is classified as Level 3.

Real estate funds invest in real estate mainly in the United States and the United Kingdom and their fair value is estimated based on prices using net asset value provided by the investment managers which include unobservable inputs in valuation. Fair value measurement for real estate funds is classified as Level 3. Fair value of private equity funds is estimated based on unobservable inputs such as proprietary models and uncorroborated data from the limited partnerships. Fair value measurement for private equity funds is classified as Level 3. Hedge funds invest in various assets at the discretion of fund managers and their fair value is estimated based on prices using net asset value provided by the fund managers or third parties which include unobservable inputs in valuation. Fair value measurement for hedge funds is classified as Level 3. Hedge funds are diversely invested in various funds in order to avoid excessive concentration on investment portfolios. Commingled and other mutual funds are pooled funds which have underlying assets mainly consisting of marketable equity securities and corporate, government, agency and local bonds traded in active markets. Honda estimates the fair value of commingled and other mutual funds based on their net asset values and Honda's ownership percentage. Fair value measurement for commingled and other mutual funds is mainly classified as Level 2.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

Fair value of asset-backed securities is mainly estimated based on market observable inputs provided by independent vendors. Fair value measurement for asset-backed securities is mainly classified as Level 2.

*Cash flows*

*Contributions*

Honda expects to contribute ¥70,217 million to its Japanese pension plans and ¥24,727 million to its foreign pension plans in the year ending March 31, 2014.

*Estimated future benefit payment*

The following table presents estimated future gross benefit payments:

<u>Years ending March 31</u>	<u>Yen (millions)</u>	
	<u>Japanese plans</u>	<u>Foreign plans</u>
2014 .....	¥ 45,206	¥ 11,470
2015 .....	45,544	13,112
2016 .....	47,122	14,716
2017 .....	48,689	16,990
2018 .....	51,731	19,618
2019-2023 .....	290,155	147,434

Certain of the Company's subsidiaries in North America provide health care and life insurance benefits to retired employees. Such benefits have no material effect on Honda's financial position and results of operations.

*Special termination benefits*

Yachiyo Industry Co., Ltd., which is a domestic consolidated subsidiary, implemented a special early retirement support plan in connection with the discontinuation of construction of a new auto plant resulting from the revision of Honda's completed automobile production strategy for the year ended March 31, 2012. Honda recognized the cost related to this plan when the eligible employees decided to utilize the plan and the amount could be reasonably estimated. The cost of ¥10,354 million is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of income for the year ended March 31, 2012.

**(14) Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information**

	<u>Yen (millions)</u>		
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Cash paid (provided), net during the year for:			
Interest .....	¥128,401	¥97,788	¥ 86,989
Income taxes .....	174,092	47,217	138,583

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011, the Company retired 23,400 thousand shares of its treasury stock at a cost of ¥80,417 million by offsetting unappropriated retained earnings of ¥80,417 million based on the resolution of board of directors.



**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

**(15) Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

The components and related changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 are as follows:

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Adjustments from foreign currency translation:			
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	¥ (977,488)	¥(1,268,233)	¥(1,385,045)
Current-period other comprehensive income (loss) . . . . .	(290,745)	(116,812)	415,462
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>(1,268,233)</u>	<u>(1,385,045)</u>	<u>(969,583)</u>
Net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities:			
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	29,724	30,299	36,198
Current-period other comprehensive income (loss) . . . . .	575	5,899	7,933
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>30,299</u>	<u>36,198</u>	<u>44,131</u>
Net unrealized gains (losses) on derivative instruments:			
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	(324)	(156)	(185)
Current-period other comprehensive income (loss) . . . . .	168	(29)	(52)
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>(156)</u>	<u>(185)</u>	<u>(237)</u>
Pension and other postretirement benefits adjustments*			
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	(260,074)	(257,290)	(297,046)
Current-period other comprehensive income (loss) . . . . .	2,784	(39,756)	(14,057)
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>(257,290)</u>	<u>(297,046)</u>	<u>(311,103)</u>
Total accumulated other comprehensive income (loss):			
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	(1,208,162)	(1,495,380)	(1,646,078)
Current-period other comprehensive income (loss) . . . . .	(287,218)	(150,698)	409,286
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>¥(1,495,380)</u>	<u>¥(1,646,078)</u>	<u>¥(1,236,792)</u>

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

The tax effects allocated to each component of other comprehensive income (loss) and reclassification adjustments are as follows:

	Yen (millions)		
	Before-tax	Tax (expense) or benefit (note 11)	Net-of-tax
2011:			
Adjustments from foreign currency translation	¥(298,902)	¥ 1,361	¥(297,541)
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities:			
Unrealized holding gains (losses) arising during the year	166	312	478
Reclassification adjustments for losses (gains) realized in net income	116	(46)	70
Net unrealized gains (losses)	<u>282</u>	<u>266</u>	<u>548</u>
Unrealized gains (losses) on derivative instruments			
Unrealized holding gains (losses) arising during the year	1,359	(545)	814
Reclassification adjustments for losses (gains) realized in net income	(1,077)	431	(646)
Net unrealized gains (losses)	<u>282</u>	<u>(114)</u>	<u>168</u>
Pension and other postretirement benefits adjustments*			
(Increase) decrease in net unrealized losses on pension and other postretirement benefits	(12,622)	7,426	(5,196)
Amortization of unrealized (gain) loss on pension and other postretirement benefits	11,809	(4,070)	7,739
Net unrealized gains (losses)	<u>(813)</u>	<u>3,356</u>	<u>2,543</u>
Other comprehensive income (loss)	<u>¥(299,151)</u>	<u>¥ 4,869</u>	<u>¥(294,282)</u>
2012:			
Adjustments from foreign currency translation	¥(119,910)	¥ 1,775	¥(118,135)
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities:			
Unrealized holding gains (losses) arising during the year	9,438	(3,087)	6,351
Reclassification adjustments for losses (gains) realized in net income	(706)	167	(539)
Net unrealized gains (losses)	<u>8,732</u>	<u>(2,920)</u>	<u>5,812</u>
Unrealized gains (losses) on derivative instruments			
Unrealized holding gains (losses) arising during the year	(115)	39	(76)
Reclassification adjustments for losses (gains) realized in net income	78	(31)	47
Net unrealized gains (losses)	<u>(37)</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>(29)</u>
Pension and other postretirement benefits adjustments*			
(Increase) decrease in net unrealized losses on pension and other postretirement benefits	(72,225)	25,682	(46,543)
Amortization of unrealized (gain) loss on pension and other postretirement benefits	10,734	(3,844)	6,890
Net unrealized gains (losses)	<u>(61,491)</u>	<u>21,838</u>	<u>(39,653)</u>
Other comprehensive income (loss)	<u>¥(172,706)</u>	<u>¥20,701</u>	<u>¥(152,005)</u>
2013:			
Adjustments from foreign currency translation	¥ 433,640	¥ (2,828)	¥ 430,812
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities:			
Unrealized holding gains (losses) arising during the year	12,336	(4,368)	7,968
Reclassification adjustments for losses (gains) realized in net income	24	(8)	16
Net unrealized gains (losses)	<u>12,360</u>	<u>(4,376)</u>	<u>7,984</u>
Unrealized gains (losses) on derivative instruments			
Unrealized holding gains (losses) arising during the year	(1,281)	484	(797)
Reclassification adjustments for losses (gains) realized in net income	1,197	(452)	745
Net unrealized gains (losses)	<u>(84)</u>	<u>32</u>	<u>(52)</u>
Pension and other postretirement benefits adjustments*			
(Increase) decrease in net unrealized losses on pension and other postretirement benefits	(36,611)	12,077	(24,534)
Amortization of unrealized (gain) loss on pension and other postretirement benefits	14,394	(5,157)	9,237
Net unrealized gains (losses)	<u>(22,217)</u>	<u>6,920</u>	<u>(15,297)</u>
Other comprehensive income (loss)	<u>¥ 423,699</u>	<u>¥ (252)</u>	<u>¥ 423,447</u>

\* The primary components of other comprehensive income (loss) for Pension and other postretirement benefits adjustments are actuarial gains or losses and prior service benefits or costs (note 13).

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

**(16) Fair Value Measurements**

In accordance with the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 820 “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures”, Honda uses a three-level hierarchy when measuring fair value. The following is a description of the three hierarchy levels:

- Level 1** Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access as of the measurement date
- Level 2** Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the assets or liabilities, either directly or indirectly
- Level 3** Unobservable inputs for the assets or liabilities

The level in the fair value hierarchy within which a fair value measurement in its entirety falls is based on the lowest input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety.

The following tables present the assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of March 31, 2012 and 2013.

<u>As of March 31, 2012</u>	Yen (millions)					
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Gross fair value</u>	<u>Netting adjustment</u>	<u>Net amount</u>
<b>Assets:</b>						
<b>Derivative instruments</b>						
Foreign exchange instruments (notes 1(q) and 17) . . .	¥ —	¥ 33,566	¥ —	¥ 33,566	¥ —	¥ —
Interest rate instruments (notes 1(q) and 17) . . . .	—	31,834	—	31,834	—	—
Total derivative instruments . . . . .	<u>—</u>	<u>65,400</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>65,400</u>	<u>(21,988)</u>	<u>43,412</u>
<b>Available-for-sale securities</b>						
Marketable equity securities . . . . .	100,829	—	—	100,829	—	100,829
Auction rate securities . . . . .	—	—	6,651	6,651	—	6,651
Total available-for-sale securities . . . . .	<u>100,829</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>6,651</u>	<u>107,480</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>107,480</u>
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<u><u>¥100,829</u></u>	<u><u>¥ 65,400</u></u>	<u><u>¥6,651</u></u>	<u><u>¥172,880</u></u>	<u><u>¥(21,988)</u></u>	<u><u>¥150,892</u></u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>						
<b>Derivative instruments</b>						
Foreign exchange instruments (notes 1(q) and 17) . . .	¥ —	¥(30,820)	¥ —	¥(30,820)	¥ —	¥ —
Interest rate instruments (notes 1(q) and 17) . . . .	—	(20,099)	—	(20,099)	—	—
Total derivative instruments . . . . .	<u>—</u>	<u>(50,919)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(50,919)</u>	<u>21,988</u>	<u>(28,931)</u>
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<u><u>¥ —</u></u>	<u><u>¥(50,919)</u></u>	<u><u>¥ —</u></u>	<u><u>¥(50,919)</u></u>	<u><u>¥ 21,988</u></u>	<u><u>¥(28,931)</u></u>

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

<u>As of March 31, 2013</u>	<u>Yen (millions)</u>					
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Gross fair value</u>	<u>Netting adjustment</u>	<u>Net amount</u>
Assets:						
Derivative instruments						
Foreign exchange instruments (notes 1(q) and 17) . . . .	¥ —	¥ 6,538	¥ —	¥ 6,538	¥ —	¥ —
Interest rate instruments (notes 1(q) and 17) . . . . .	—	32,152	—	32,152	—	—
Total derivative instruments . . . . .	—	38,690	—	38,690	(18,071)	20,619
Available-for-sale securities . . . . .						
Marketable equity securities . . . . .	117,110	—	—	117,110	—	117,110
Auction rate securities . . . . .	—	—	6,928	6,928	—	6,928
Others . . . . .	584	4,226	—	4,810	—	4,810
Total available-for-sale securities . . . . .	117,694	4,226	6,928	128,848	—	128,848
Total . . . . .	<u>¥117,694</u>	<u>¥ 42,916</u>	<u>¥6,928</u>	<u>¥167,538</u>	<u>¥(18,071)</u>	<u>¥149,467</u>
Liabilities:						
Derivative instruments						
Foreign exchange instruments (notes 1(q) and 17) . . . .	¥ —	¥(78,934)	¥ —	¥(78,934)	¥ —	¥ —
Interest rate instruments (notes 1(q) and 17) . . . . .	—	(14,639)	—	(14,639)	—	—
Total derivative instruments . . . . .	—	(93,573)	—	(93,573)	18,071	(75,502)
Total . . . . .	<u>¥ —</u>	<u>¥(93,573)</u>	<u>¥ —</u>	<u>¥(93,573)</u>	<u>¥ 18,071</u>	<u>¥(75,502)</u>

Derivative asset and liability positions are presented net by counterparty on the consolidated balance sheets when valid master netting agreement exists and the other conditions set out in ASC 210-20 “Balance Sheet-Offsetting” are met.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

The following tables present reconciliations during the years ended March 31, 2012 and 2013 for all Level 3 assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

	Yen (millions)		
	Interest rate instruments (notes 1(q) and 17)	Auction rate securities	Total
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2012</b>			
Balance at beginning of year	¥ (1)	¥ 6,948	¥ 6,947
Total realized/unrealized gains or losses			
Included in earnings	—	—	—
Included in other comprehensive income (loss)	—	(114)	(114)
Purchases, issuances, settlements and sales			
Purchases	—	1,784	1,784
Issuances	—	—	—
Settlements	1	—	1
Sales	—	(1,879)	(1,879)
Foreign currency translation	—	(88)	(88)
Balance at end of year	¥—	¥ 6,651	¥ 6,651
The amounts of total gains or losses for the period attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to assets and liabilities still held at the reporting date			
Included in earnings	¥—	¥ —	¥ —
Included in other comprehensive income (loss)	—	(114)	(114)

	Yen (millions)	
	Auction rate securities	
<b>For the year ended March 31, 2013</b>		
Balance at beginning of year	¥6,651	
Total realized/unrealized gains or losses		
Included in earnings	—	
Included in other comprehensive income (loss)	115	
Purchases, issuances, settlements and sales		
Purchases	—	
Issuances	—	
Settlements	—	
Sales	(691)	
Foreign currency translation	853	
Balance at end of year	¥6,928	
The amounts of total gains or losses for the period attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to assets and liabilities still held at the reporting date		
Included in earnings	¥ —	
Included in other comprehensive income (loss)	115	

Total realized/unrealized gains or losses related to interest rate instruments, including those held at the reporting date, are included in other income (expenses) – other, net, in the consolidated statements of income.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

The valuation methodologies for the assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are as follows:

**Foreign exchange and interest rate instruments (notes 1(q) and 17)**

The fair values of foreign currency forward exchange contracts and foreign currency option contracts are estimated by using market observable inputs such as spot exchange rates, discount rates and implied volatility. Fair value measurements for foreign currency forward exchange contracts and foreign currency option contracts are classified as Level 2. The fair values of currency swap agreements and interest rate swap agreements are estimated by discounting future cash flows using market observable inputs such as LIBOR rates, swap rates, and foreign exchange rates. Fair value measurements for these currency swap agreements and interest rate swap agreements are classified as Level 2.

The credit risk of Honda and its counterparties are considered in the valuation of foreign exchange and interest rate instruments.

**Marketable equity securities**

The fair value of marketable equity securities is estimated by using quoted market prices. Fair value measurement for marketable equity securities is classified as Level 1.

**Auction rate securities**

The subsidiary's auction rate securities holdings were AAA rated and are insured by qualified guarantee agencies, and reinsured by the Secretary of Education and United States Government, and are guaranteed about 95% by the United States Government. To estimate fair value of auction rate securities, Honda uses a third-party-developed valuation model which obtains a wide array of market observable inputs, as well as unobservable inputs including probability of passing or failing auction at each auction. Fair value measurement for auction rate securities is classified as Level 3.

Honda did not have significant assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis as of and for the year ended March 31, 2012. For the year ended March 31, 2013, Honda measured certain investments in affiliates which have quoted market values at fair value on a nonrecurring basis due to the recognition of impairment loss (note 6). The fair value of the investments was ¥68,778 million and estimated by using quoted market prices. Fair value measurement for the investments is classified as Level 1.

Honda has not elected the fair value option for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2012 and 2013.

The estimated fair values of significant financial instruments at March 31, 2012 and 2013 are as follows:

	Yen (millions)			
	2012		2013	
	Carrying amount	Estimated fair value	Carrying amount	Estimated fair value
Finance subsidiaries-receivables*1	¥ 3,607,127	¥ 3,653,850	¥ 4,278,460	¥ 4,326,333
Held-to-maturity securities*2	26,693	26,757	16,511	16,556
Debt	(4,111,244)	(4,176,361)	(4,894,188)	(4,966,318)

\*1 The carrying amounts of finance subsidiaries-receivables at March 31, 2012 and 2013 in the table exclude ¥357,308 million and ¥425,870 million, respectively, of direct financing leases, net, classified as finance

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

subsidiaries-receivables in the consolidated balance sheets. The carrying amounts of finance subsidiaries-receivables at March 31, 2012 and 2013 in the table also include ¥518,321 million and ¥673,193 million of finance receivables classified as trade accounts and notes receivable and other assets in the consolidated balance sheets, respectively.

\*2 The carrying amounts and the estimated fair value related to held-to-maturity securities at March 31, 2012 have been revised from the amounts previously disclosed.

The estimated fair values have been determined using relevant market information and appropriate valuation methodologies. However, these estimates are subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and, therefore, cannot be determined with precision. The effect of using different assumptions and/or estimation methodologies may be significant to the estimated fair values.

The methodologies and assumptions used to estimate the fair values of financial instruments are as follows:

*Cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables and trade payables*

The carrying amounts approximate fair values because of the short maturity of these instruments.

*Finance subsidiaries-receivables*

The fair values of retail receivables and commercial loans are estimated by discounting future cash flows using the current rates for these instruments of similar remaining maturities. Given the short maturities of wholesale flooring receivables, the carrying amount of these receivables approximates fair value. Fair value measurements for retail receivables and commercial loans are mainly classified as Level 3.

*Held-to-maturity securities*

The fair value of Government bonds is estimated by using quoted market prices. Fair value measurement of those Government bonds is classified as Level 1. The fair value of U.S. government agency debt securities is estimated based on proprietary pricing models provided by specialists and/or market makers and the models obtain a wide array of market observable inputs such as credit ratings and discount rates. Fair value measurement for these securities is classified as Level 2.

*Debt*

The fair values of bonds are estimated by using quoted market prices. Fair value measurement of those bonds is mainly classified as Level 1. The fair values of short-term loans and long-term loans are estimated by discounting future cash flows using interest rates currently available for loans of similar terms and remaining maturities. Fair value measurements for these loans are mainly classified as Level 2.

**(17) Risk Management Activities and Derivative Financial Instruments**

Honda uses derivative financial instruments in the normal course of business to reduce their exposure to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates and interest rates (notes 1(q) and 16). Currency swap agreements are used to manage currency risk exposure on foreign currency denominated debt. Foreign currency forward exchange contracts and purchased option contracts are used to hedge currency risk of sale commitments denominated in foreign currencies (principally U.S. dollars). Foreign currency written option contracts are entered into in combination with purchased option contracts to offset premium amounts to be paid for purchased option contracts. Interest rate swap agreements are mainly used to manage interest rate risk exposure and to convert

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

floating rate financing, such as commercial paper, to (normally three-five years) fixed rate financing in order to match financing costs with income from finance receivables. These instruments involve, to varying degrees, elements of credit, exchange rate and interest rate risks in excess of the amount recognized in the consolidated balance sheets.

The aforementioned instruments contain an element of risk in the event the counterparties are unable to meet the terms of the agreements. However, Honda minimizes the risk exposure by limiting the counterparties to major international banks and financial institutions meeting established credit guidelines. Management of Honda does not expect any counterparty to default on its obligations and, therefore, does not expect to incur any losses due to counterparty default. Honda currently does not require or place collateral for these financial instruments with any counterparties.

Contract amounts outstanding for foreign currency forward exchange contracts, foreign currency option contracts and currency swap agreements and the notional principal amounts of interest rate swap agreements at March 31, 2012 and 2013 are as follows:

Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Foreign currency forward exchange contracts .....	¥16,191	¥23,324
Foreign exchange instruments .....	¥16,191	¥23,324

Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Foreign currency forward exchange contracts .....	¥ 607,458	¥ 724,435
Foreign currency option contracts .....	79,090	4,145
Currency swap agreements .....	450,093	337,254
Foreign exchange instruments .....	¥1,136,641	¥1,065,834
Interest rate swap agreements .....	¥3,823,639	¥4,063,289
Interest rate instruments .....	¥3,823,639	¥4,063,289

*Cash flow hedge*

The Company applies hedge accounting for certain foreign currency forward exchange contracts related to forecasted foreign currency transactions between the Company and its subsidiaries. Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments designated as cash flow hedges are recognized in other comprehensive income (loss). The amounts are reclassified into earnings in the same period when forecasted hedged transactions affect earnings. The amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at March 31, 2012 and 2013 were ¥185 million loss and ¥237 million loss, respectively. All amounts recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) at year end are expected to be recognized in earnings within the next twelve months.



**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

The period that hedges the changes in cash flows related to the risk of foreign currency rate is at most around two months. There are no derivative financial instruments where hedge accounting has been discontinued due to the forecasted transaction no longer being probable. The Company excludes financial instruments' time value component from the assessment of hedge effectiveness. There is no portion of hedging instruments that has been assessed ineffective.

*Derivative financial instruments not designated as accounting hedges*

Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments not designated as accounting hedges are recognized in earnings in the period of the change.

The estimated fair values of derivative instruments at March 31, 2012 and 2013 are as follows.

**As of March 31, 2012**

Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:

	Yen (millions)				
	Gross fair value		Balance sheet location		
	Asset derivatives	Liability derivatives	Other current assets	Other assets	Other current liabilities
Foreign exchange instruments . . . . .	¥ —	¥ (753)	¥ —	¥ —	¥ (753)

Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:

	Yen (millions)				
	Gross fair value		Balance sheet location		
	Asset derivatives	Liability derivatives	Other current assets	Other assets	Other current liabilities
Foreign exchange instruments . . . . .	¥ 33,566	¥(30,067)	¥22,692	¥ 2,316	¥(21,509)
Interest rate instruments . . . . .	31,834	(20,099)	(943)	19,347	(6,669)
Total . . . . .	¥ 65,400	¥(50,166)	¥21,749	¥21,663	¥(28,178)
Netting adjustment . . . . .	(21,988)	21,988			
Net amount . . . . .	¥ 43,412	¥(28,178)			

**As of March 31, 2013**

Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:

	Yen (millions)				
	Gross fair value		Balance sheet location		
	Asset derivatives	Liability derivatives	Other current assets	Other assets	Other current liabilities
Foreign exchange instruments . . . . .	¥ —	¥ (211)	¥ —	¥ —	¥ (211)

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

*Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:*

	Yen (millions)				
	Gross fair value		Balance sheet location		
	Asset derivatives	Liability derivatives	Other current assets	Other assets	Other current liabilities
Foreign exchange instruments . . . . .	¥ 6,538	¥(78,723)	¥(1,534)	¥ (314)	¥(70,337)
Interest rate instruments . . . . .	32,152	(14,639)	3,907	18,560	(4,954)
Total . . . . .	¥ 38,690	¥(93,362)	¥ 2,373	¥18,246	¥(75,291)
Netting adjustment . . . . .	(18,071)	18,071			
Net amount . . . . .	¥ 20,619	¥(75,291)			

Derivative asset and liability positions are presented net by counterparty on the consolidated balance sheets when valid master netting agreement exists and the other conditions set out in the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 210-20 “Balance Sheet-Offsetting” are met.

The pre-tax effects of derivative instruments on the Company’s results of operations for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2013 are as follows:

**For the year ended March 31, 2011**

*Derivatives designated as hedging instruments*

Cash flow hedge:

	Yen (millions)				
	Gain (Loss) recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) (effective portion)	Gain (Loss) reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) into earnings (effective portion)		Gain (Loss) recognized in earnings (financial instruments’ time value component excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness)	
	Amount	Location	Amount	Location	Amount
Foreign exchange instruments: . . . . .	¥1,359	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	¥1,077	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	¥128

*Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments*

	Yen (millions)	
	Gain (Loss) recognized in earnings	
	Location	Amount
Foreign exchange instruments . . . . .	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	¥ 75,591
Interest rate instruments . . . . .	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	(15,938)
Total . . . . .		¥ 59,653

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

**For the year ended March 31, 2012**

Derivatives designated as hedging instruments

Cash flow hedge:

	Yen (millions)				
	Gain (Loss) recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) (effective portion)	Gain (Loss) reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) into earnings (effective portion)		Gain (Loss) recognized in earnings (financial instruments' time value component excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness)	
	Amount	Location	Amount	Location	Amount
Foreign exchange instruments: . . . . .	¥ (115)	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	¥(78)	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	¥(455)

Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments

	Yen (millions)	
	Gain (Loss) recognized in earnings	
	Location	Amount
Foreign exchange instruments . . . . .	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	¥(3,709)
Interest rate instruments . . . . .	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	(1,421)
Total . . . . .		¥(5,130)

**For the year ended March 31, 2013**

Derivatives designated as hedging instruments

Cash flow hedge:

	Yen (millions)				
	Gain (Loss) recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) (effective portion)	Gain (Loss) reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) into earnings (effective portion)		Gain (Loss) recognized in earnings (financial instruments' time value component excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness)	
	Amount	Location	Amount	Location	Amount
Foreign exchange instruments: . . . . .	¥ (1,281)	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	¥(1,197)	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	¥(589)

Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments

	Yen (millions)	
	Gain (Loss) recognized in earnings	
	Location	Amount
Foreign exchange instruments . . . . .	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	¥(111,004)
Interest rate instruments . . . . .	Other income (expenses) – Other, net	3,212
Total . . . . .		¥(107,792)

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

The gains and losses are included in other income (expenses) – other, net on a net basis with related items, such as foreign currency translation (note 1(p)).

**(18) Commitments and Contingent Liabilities**

At March 31, 2013, Honda had commitments for purchases of property, plant and equipment and other commitments of approximately ¥105,285 million.

Honda has entered into various guarantee and indemnification agreements. At March 31, 2012 and 2013, Honda has guaranteed ¥28,165 million and ¥26,475 million of bank loans of employees for their housing costs, respectively. If an employee defaults on his/her loan payments, Honda is required to perform under the guarantee. The undiscounted maximum amount of Honda's obligation to make future payments in the event of defaults is ¥28,165 million and ¥26,475 million, respectively, at March 31, 2012 and 2013. At March 31, 2013, no amount has been accrued for any estimated losses under the obligations, as it is probable that the employees will be able to make all scheduled payments.

Honda warrants its products for specific periods of time. Product warranties vary depending upon the nature of the product, the geographic location of its sale and other factors.

The changes in provisions for those product warranties for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2013 are as follows:

	Yen (millions)	
	2012	2013
Balance at beginning of year . . . . .	¥213,943	¥170,562
Warranty claims paid during the period . . . . .	(82,547)	(64,942)
Liabilities accrued for warranties issued during the period . . . . .	60,004	97,108
Changes in liabilities for pre-existing warranties during the period . . . . .	(17,697)	(8,583)
Foreign currency translation . . . . .	(3,141)	13,888
Balance at end of year . . . . .	<u>¥170,562</u>	<u>¥208,033</u>

With respect to product liability, personal injury claims or lawsuits, Honda believes that any judgment that may be recovered by any plaintiff for general and special damages and court costs will be adequately covered by Honda's insurance and accrued liabilities. Punitive damages are claimed in certain of these lawsuits. Honda is also subject to potential liability under other various lawsuits and claims. Honda recognizes an accrued liability for loss contingencies when it is probable that an obligation has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Honda reviews these pending lawsuits and claims periodically and adjusts the amounts recorded for these contingent liabilities, if necessary, by considering the nature of lawsuits and claims, the progress of the case and the opinions of legal counsel. After consultation with legal counsel, and taking into account all known factors pertaining to existing lawsuits and claims, Honda believes that the ultimate outcome of such lawsuits and pending claims should not result in liability to Honda that would be likely to have an adverse material effect on its consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**(19) Leases**

Honda is the lessee under several operating leases, primarily for office and other facilities, and certain office equipment.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

Future minimum lease payments under noncancelable operating leases that have initial or remaining lease terms in excess of one year at March 31, 2013 are as follows:

<u>Years ending March 31</u>	<u>Yen</u> <u>(millions)</u>
2014 .....	¥ 19,020
2015 .....	14,064
2016 .....	10,887
2017 .....	10,966
2018 .....	8,888
After five years .....	<u>41,225</u>
Total minimum lease payments .....	<u>¥105,050</u>

Rental expenses under operating leases were ¥38,641 million, ¥34,079 million and ¥32,728 million, for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

**(20) Allowances for Trade Receivable, Finance Subsidiaries-receivables and Other Assets**

The allowances for trade receivable, finance subsidiaries-receivables and other assets for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 are set forth in the following table:

	Yen (millions)				Balance at end of year
	Balance at beginning of year	Additions Charged to costs and expenses	Deductions Bad debts written off	Foreign currency translation	
March 31, 2011:					
Trade accounts and notes receivable					
Allowance for doubtful accounts . . . . .	¥ 8,555	¥ 3,625	¥ 3,849	¥ (427)	¥ 7,904
Finance subsidiaries-receivables					
Allowance for credit losses . . . . .	¥35,823	¥10,146	¥18,302	¥(2,777)	¥24,890
Allowance for losses on lease residual values . . .	9,253	3,159	4,611	(576)	7,225
	<u>¥45,076</u>	<u>¥13,305</u>	<u>¥22,913</u>	<u>¥(3,353)</u>	<u>¥32,115</u>
Other assets					
Allowance for doubtful accounts . . . . .	¥ 9,319	¥15,839	¥ 1,734	¥ (149)	¥23,275
March 31, 2012:					
Trade accounts and notes receivable					
Allowance for doubtful accounts . . . . .	¥ 7,904	¥ 3,773	¥ 3,858	¥ (526)	¥ 7,293
Finance subsidiaries-receivables					
Allowance for credit losses . . . . .	¥24,890	¥11,625	¥15,484	¥ (415)	¥20,616
Allowance for losses on lease residual values . . .	7,225	1,407	2,954	(312)	5,366
	<u>¥32,115</u>	<u>¥13,032</u>	<u>¥18,438</u>	<u>¥ (727)</u>	<u>¥25,982</u>
Other assets					
Allowance for doubtful accounts . . . . .	¥23,275	¥ 1,293	¥ 1,311	¥ (221)	¥23,036
March 31, 2013:					
Trade accounts and notes receivable					
Allowance for doubtful accounts . . . . .	¥ 7,293	¥ 2,810	¥ 2,721	¥ 503	¥ 7,885
Finance subsidiaries-receivables					
Allowance for credit losses . . . . .	¥20,616	¥ 9,234	¥13,198	¥ 1,176	¥17,828
Allowance for losses on lease residual values . . .	5,366	825	3,178	341	3,354
	<u>¥25,982</u>	<u>¥10,059</u>	<u>¥16,376</u>	<u>¥ 1,517</u>	<u>¥21,182</u>
Other assets					
Allowance for doubtful accounts . . . . .	¥23,036	¥ 687	¥ 1,063	¥ 94	¥22,754

**(21) Segment Information**

Honda has four reportable segments: Motorcycle business, Automobile business, Financial services business and Power product and other businesses, which are based on Honda's organizational structure and characteristics of products and services. Operating segments are defined as components of Honda's about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The accounting policies used for these reportable segments are consistent with the accounting policies used in Honda's consolidated financial statements.

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

Principal products and services, and functions of each segment are as follows:

Segment	Principal products and services	Functions
Motorcycle Business	Motorcycles, all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) and relevant parts	Research & Development Manufacturing Sales and related services
Automobile Business	Automobiles and relevant parts	Research & Development Manufacturing Sales and related services
Financial Services Business	Financial, insurance services	Retail loan and lease related to Honda products Others
Power Product and Other Businesses	Power products and relevant parts, and others	Research & Development Manufacturing Sales and related services Others

**Segment Information**

As of and for the year ended March 31, 2011

	Yen (millions)							
	Motorcycle Business	Automobile Business	Financial Services Business	Power Product and Other Businesses	Segment Total	Reconciling Items	Other Adjustments	Consolidated
Net sales and other operating revenue:								
External customers . . . .	¥1,288,194	¥6,794,098	¥ 561,896	¥292,679	¥ 8,936,867	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 8,936,867
Intersegment . . . . .	—	8,218	11,562	15,132	34,912	(34,912)	—	—
Total . . . . .	¥1,288,194	¥6,802,316	¥ 573,458	¥307,811	¥ 8,971,779	¥ (34,912)	¥ —	¥ 8,936,867
Cost of sales, SG&A and R&D expenses . . . . .	1,149,600	6,537,766	387,179	313,336	8,387,881	(34,912)	14,123	8,367,092
Segment income (loss) . . . . .	¥ 138,594	¥ 264,550	¥ 186,279	¥ (5,525)	¥ 583,898	¥ —	¥(14,123)	¥ 569,775
Equity in income of affiliates . . . . .	¥ 40,471	¥ 100,018	¥ —	¥ (733)	¥ 139,756	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 139,756
Assets . . . . .	¥ 934,472	¥4,888,818	¥5,572,152	¥290,980	¥11,686,422	¥(108,708)	¥ —	¥11,577,714
Investments in affiliates . . . . .	¥ 76,280	¥ 341,955	¥ —	¥ 16,756	¥ 434,991	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 434,991
Depreciation and amortization . . . . .	¥ 44,525	¥ 317,939	¥ 213,805	¥ 13,146	¥ 589,415	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 589,415
Capital expenditures . . . . .	¥ 37,084	¥ 273,502	¥ 800,491	¥ 13,963	¥ 1,125,040	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 1,125,040
Damaged and impairment losses on long-lived assets . . . . .	¥ 59	¥ 16,774	¥ 835	¥ —	¥ 17,668	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 17,668
Provision for credit and lease residual losses on finance subsidiaries-receivables . . . . .	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 13,305	¥ —	¥ 13,305	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 13,305

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

**As of and for the year ended March 31, 2012**

	Yen (millions)							
	Motorcycle Business	Automobile Business	Financial Services Business	Power Product and Other Businesses	Segment Total	Reconciling Items	Other Adjustments	Consolidated
Net sales and other operating revenue:								
External customers	¥1,348,828	¥5,805,975	¥ 516,148	¥277,144	¥ 7,948,095	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 7,948,095
Intersegment	—	16,767	10,428	12,590	39,785	(39,785)	—	—
Total	¥1,348,828	¥5,822,742	¥ 526,576	¥289,734	¥ 7,987,880	¥ (39,785)	¥ —	¥ 7,948,095
Cost of sales, SG&A and R&D expenses	1,206,226	5,899,948	356,570	293,772	7,756,516	(39,785)	—	7,716,731
Segment income (loss)	¥ 142,602	¥ (77,206)	¥ 170,006	¥ (4,038)	¥ 231,364	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 231,364
Equity in income of affiliates	¥ 31,185	¥ 68,521	¥ —	¥ 700	¥ 100,406	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 100,406
Assets	¥1,006,684	¥4,955,791	¥5,644,380	¥305,235	¥11,912,090	¥(124,491)	¥ —	¥11,787,599
Investments in affiliates	¥ 70,275	¥ 343,429	¥ —	¥ 17,079	¥ 430,783	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 430,783
Depreciation and amortization	¥ 43,564	¥ 289,845	¥ 211,325	¥ 10,133	¥ 554,867	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 554,867
Capital expenditures	¥ 62,075	¥ 349,605	¥ 686,495	¥ 10,005	¥ 1,108,180	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 1,108,180
Damaged and impairment losses on long-lived assets	¥ —	¥ 8,260	¥ 1,514	¥ 2,330	¥ 12,104	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 12,104
Provision for credit and lease residual losses on finance subsidiaries-receivables	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 13,032	¥ —	¥ 13,032	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 13,032

**As of and for the year ended March 31, 2013**

	Yen (millions)							
	Motorcycle Business	Automobile Business	Financial Services Business	Power Product and Other Businesses	Segment Total	Reconciling Items	Other Adjustments	Consolidated
Net sales and other operating revenue:								
External customers	¥1,339,549	¥7,709,216	¥ 548,506	¥280,676	¥ 9,877,947	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 9,877,947
Intersegment	—	14,374	11,750	10,994	37,118	(37,118)	—	—
Total	¥1,339,549	¥7,723,590	¥ 560,256	¥291,670	¥ 9,915,065	¥ (37,118)	¥ —	¥ 9,877,947
Cost of sales, SG&A and R&D expenses	1,229,316	7,437,599	402,098	301,242	9,370,255	(37,118)	—	9,333,137
Segment income (loss)	¥ 110,233	¥ 285,991	¥ 158,158	¥ (9,572)	¥ 544,810	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 544,810
Equity in income of affiliates	¥ 25,606	¥ 56,361	¥ —	¥ 756	¥ 82,723	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 82,723
Assets	¥1,095,357	¥5,759,126	¥6,765,322	¥309,149	¥13,928,954	¥(293,597)	¥ —	¥13,635,357
Investments in affiliates	¥ 85,039	¥ 352,317	¥ —	¥ 20,020	¥ 457,376	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 457,376
Depreciation and amortization	¥ 34,665	¥ 290,522	¥ 256,166	¥ 9,116	¥ 590,469	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 590,469
Capital expenditures	¥ 73,513	¥ 540,625	¥ 794,869	¥ 14,519	¥ 1,423,526	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 1,423,526
Damaged and impairment losses on long-lived assets	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 4,773	¥ —	¥ 4,773	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 4,773
Provision for credit and lease residual losses on finance subsidiaries-receivables	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 10,059	¥ —	¥ 10,059	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 10,059

Explanatory notes:

1. Segment income (loss) of each segment is measured in a consistent manner with consolidated operating income, which is income before income taxes and equity in income of affiliates before other income (expenses), except Other Adjustments, which are out-of-period adjustments. Expenses not directly associated with specific segments are allocated based on the



## HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)

- most reasonable measures applicable. Out-of-period adjustments were the losses resulted from inventory management trading activities at a domestic subsidiary. This domestic subsidiary temporarily purchased sea food products from seafood companies with the promise that they would buy back such products after certain period, in order to bridge the gap between the purchasing period (the fishing season) and the sales period for sea food products. The Company recognized the related cumulative losses at the beginning of the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011 in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of income for the year ended March 31, 2011. The amount of out-of-period adjustments are not reported to or used by the chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing the Company's operating performance. Therefore, the adjustments were not included in Power product and other businesses but as Other Adjustments for the year ended March 31, 2011.
2. Assets of each segment are defined as total assets, including derivative financial instruments, investments in affiliates, and deferred tax assets. Segment assets are based on those directly associated with each segment and those not directly associated with specific segments are allocated based on the most reasonable measures applicable except for the corporate assets described below.
  3. Intersegment sales and revenues are generally made at values that approximate arm's-length prices.
  4. Unallocated corporate assets, included in reconciling items, amounted to ¥453,116 million as of March 31, 2011, ¥399,732 million as of March 31, 2012 and ¥293,583 million as of March 31, 2013, respectively, which consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, available-for-sale securities and held-to-maturity securities held by the Company. Reconciling items also include elimination of intersegment transactions.
  5. Depreciation and amortization of Financial services business include ¥212,143 million for the year ended March 31, 2011, ¥209,762 million for the year ended March 31, 2012 and ¥254,933 million for the year ended March 31, 2013, respectively, of depreciation of property on operating leases.
  6. Capital expenditures of Financial services business includes ¥798,420 million for the year ended March 31, 2011, ¥683,767 million for the year ended March 31, 2012 and ¥793,118 million for the year ended March 31, 2013, respectively, of purchases of operating lease assets.
  7. Previously, Honda used principally the declining-balance method for calculating the depreciation of property, plant and equipment. Effective April 1, 2012, Honda changed to the straight line method of depreciation. As a result of the change in depreciation method, depreciation expense for the year ended March 31, 2013 decreased by approximately ¥6,358 million in Motorcycle business, ¥48,568 million in Automobile business, ¥77 million in Financial services business and ¥1,297 million in Power product and other businesses, respectively. It resulted in an increase of segment income, see note 1(k).
  8. For the year ended March 31, 2012 and 2013, impacts of the floods in Thailand are mainly included in Cost of sales, SG&A and R&D expenses of Automobile business, see note 1(v).
  9. The amounts of Assets as of March 31, 2011 and 2012 have been corrected from the amounts previously disclosed, see note 1(w).
  10. The amounts of Depreciation and amortization for the year ended March 31, 2011 and 2012 have been corrected from the amounts previously disclosed.

#### External Sales and Other Operating Revenue by Product or Service Groups

	Yen (millions)		
	2011	2012	2013
Motorcycles and relevant parts . . . . .	¥1,225,098	¥1,286,319	¥1,274,890
All-terrain vehicles (ATVs) and relevant parts . . . . .	63,096	62,509	64,659
Automobiles and relevant parts . . . . .	6,794,098	5,805,975	7,709,216
Financial, insurance services . . . . .	561,896	516,148	548,506
Power products and relevant parts . . . . .	202,838	208,661	221,321
Others . . . . .	89,841	68,483	59,355
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>¥8,936,867</b>	<b>¥7,948,095</b>	<b>¥9,877,947</b>

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

**Geographical Information**

**As of and for the year ended March 31, 2011**

	Yen (millions)			
	Japan	United States	Other Countries	Total
Net sales and other operating revenue . . . . .	¥1,834,003	¥3,504,765	¥3,598,099	¥8,936,867
Long-lived assets . . . . .	¥1,053,168	¥1,766,814	¥ 571,591	¥3,391,573

**As of and for the year ended March 31, 2012**

	Yen (millions)			
	Japan	United States	Other Countries	Total
Net sales and other operating revenue . . . . .	¥1,774,573	¥3,099,810	¥3,073,712	¥7,948,095
Long-lived assets . . . . .	¥1,048,402	¥1,889,567	¥ 596,939	¥3,534,908

**As of and for the year ended March 31, 2013**

	Yen (millions)			
	Japan	United States	Other Countries	Total
Net sales and other operating revenue . . . . .	¥1,925,333	¥4,063,727	¥3,888,887	¥9,877,947
Long-lived assets . . . . .	¥1,167,236	¥2,380,885	¥ 802,697	¥4,350,818

The above information is based on the location of the Company and its subsidiaries.

**Supplemental Geographical Information**

In addition to the disclosure required by U.S.GAAP, Honda provides the following supplemental information in order to provide financial statements users with additional useful information:

*Supplemental geographical information based on the location of the Company and its subsidiaries*

**As of and for the year ended March 31, 2011**

	Yen (millions)								
	Japan	North America	Europe	Asia	Other Regions	Total	Reconciling Items	Other Adjustments	Consolidated
Net sales and other operating revenue:									
External customers . . .	¥1,834,003	¥3,941,505	¥618,426	¥1,594,058	¥948,875	¥ 8,936,867	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 8,936,867
Transfers between geographic areas . .	1,777,204	206,392	80,872	247,109	33,208	2,344,785	(2,344,785)	—	—
Total . . . . .	¥3,611,207	¥4,147,897	¥699,298	¥1,841,167	¥982,083	¥11,281,652	¥(2,344,785)	¥ —	¥ 8,936,867
Cost of sales, SG&A and R&D expenses . . . . .	¥3,545,089	¥3,846,975	¥709,501	¥1,690,530	¥912,534	¥10,704,629	¥(2,351,660)	¥ 14,123	¥ 8,367,092
Operating income (loss) . . .	¥ 66,118	¥ 300,922	¥ (10,203)	¥ 150,637	¥ 69,549	¥ 577,023	¥ 6,875	¥(14,123)	¥ 569,775
Assets . . . . .	¥2,882,470	¥6,209,145	¥564,678	¥1,049,113	¥658,636	¥11,364,042	¥ 213,672	¥ —	¥11,577,714
Long-lived assets . . . . .	¥1,053,168	¥1,852,542	¥106,633	¥ 231,867	¥147,363	¥ 3,391,573	¥ —	¥ —	¥ 3,391,573

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)**

**As of and for the year ended March 31, 2012**

	Yen (millions)								
	Japan	North America	Europe	Asia	Other Regions	Total	Reconciling Items	Other Adjustments	Consolidated
Net sales and other operating revenue:									
External customers . . .	¥1,774,573	¥3,500,245	¥519,329	¥1,276,621	¥877,327	¥ 7,948,095	¥ —	¥—	¥ 7,948,095
Transfers between geographic areas . .	1,588,379	214,511	61,463	213,857	15,805	2,094,015	(2,094,015)	—	—
Total . . . . .	¥3,362,952	¥3,714,756	¥580,792	¥1,490,478	¥893,132	¥10,042,110	¥(2,094,015)	¥—	¥ 7,948,095
Cost of sales, SG&A and R&D expenses . . . . .	¥3,472,786	¥3,491,463	¥592,901	¥1,413,608	¥836,176	¥ 9,806,934	¥(2,090,203)	¥—	¥ 7,716,731
Operating income (loss) . . .	¥ (109,834)	¥ 223,293	¥ (12,109)	¥ 76,870	¥ 56,956	¥ 235,176	¥ (3,812)	¥—	¥ 231,364
Assets . . . . .	¥3,112,901	¥6,333,851	¥568,790	¥1,070,331	¥611,818	¥11,697,691	¥ 89,908	¥—	¥11,787,599
Long-lived assets . . . . .	¥1,048,402	¥1,970,631	¥111,354	¥ 274,182	¥130,339	¥ 3,534,908	¥ —	¥—	¥ 3,534,908

**As of and for the year ended March 31, 2013**

	Yen (millions)								
	Japan	North America	Europe	Asia	Other Regions	Total	Reconciling Items	Other Adjustments	Consolidated
Net sales and other operating revenue:									
External customers . . .	¥1,925,333	¥4,612,361	¥536,856	¥1,926,434	¥876,963	¥ 9,877,947	¥ —	¥—	¥ 9,877,947
Transfers between geographic areas . .	1,968,179	244,741	105,254	379,213	19,504	2,716,891	(2,716,891)	—	—
Total . . . . .	¥3,893,512	¥4,857,102	¥642,110	¥2,305,647	¥896,467	¥12,594,838	¥(2,716,891)	¥—	¥ 9,877,947
Cost of sales, SG&A and R&D expenses . . . . .	¥3,715,084	¥4,648,184	¥641,650	¥2,158,889	¥860,773	¥12,024,580	¥(2,691,443)	¥—	¥ 9,333,137
Operating income (loss) . . .	¥ 178,428	¥ 208,918	¥ 460	¥ 146,758	¥ 35,694	¥ 570,258	¥ (25,448)	¥—	¥ 544,810
Assets . . . . .	¥3,264,383	¥7,645,540	¥673,667	¥1,523,192	¥660,856	¥13,767,638	¥ (132,281)	¥—	¥13,635,357
Long-lived assets . . . . .	¥1,167,236	¥2,481,097	¥124,088	¥ 434,827	¥143,570	¥ 4,350,818	¥ —	¥—	¥ 4,350,818

Explanatory notes:

1. Major countries or regions in each geographic area:

North America	United States, Canada, Mexico
Europe	United Kingdom, Germany, France, Italy, Belgium
Asia	Thailand, Indonesia, China, India, Vietnam
Other Regions	Brazil, Australia

2. Operating income (loss) of each geographical region is measured in a consistent manner with consolidated operating income, which is income before income taxes and equity in income of affiliates before other income (expenses), except Other Adjustments, which are out-of-period adjustments. Out-of-period adjustments were the losses resulted from inventory management trading activities at a domestic subsidiary. This domestic subsidiary temporarily purchased sea food products from seafood companies with the promise that they would buy back such products after certain period, in order to bridge the gap between the purchasing period (the fishing season) and the sales period for sea food products. The Company recognized the related cumulative losses at the beginning of the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011 in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of income for the year ended March 31, 2011. The adjustments were not included in Japan but as Other Adjustments for the year ended March 31, 2011.
3. Assets of each geographical region are defined as total assets, including derivative financial instruments, investments in affiliates, and deferred tax assets.

## HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements—(Continued)

4. Sales and revenues between geographic areas are generally made at values that approximate arm's-length prices.
5. Unallocated corporate assets, included in reconciling items, amounted to ¥453,116 million as of March 31, 2011, ¥399,732 million as of March 31, 2012 and ¥293,583 million as of March 31, 2013, respectively, which consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, available-for-sale securities and held-to-maturity securities held by the Company. Reconciling items also include elimination of transactions between geographic areas.
6. Previously, Honda used principally the declining-balance method for calculating the depreciation of property, plant and equipment. Effective April 1, 2012, Honda changed to the straight line method of depreciation. As a result of the change in depreciation method, depreciation expense for the year ended March 31, 2013 decreased by approximately ¥42,486 million in Japan, ¥9,602 million in North America, ¥1,068 million in Europe and ¥3,144 million in Asia, respectively. It resulted in an increase of operating income, see note 1(k).
7. For the year ended March 31, 2012 and 2013, impacts of the floods in Thailand are included in Cost of sales, SG&A and R&D expenses of Asia, see note 1(v).
8. The amounts of Assets as of March 31, 2011 and 2012 have been corrected from the amounts previously disclosed, see note 1(w).

#### (22) Selected Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)\*

Quarterly financial data for the years ended March 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013 are set forth in the following table:

	Yen (millions)			Yen
	Net sales and other operating revenue	Operating Income (loss)	Net income (loss) attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd.	Basic net income (loss) attributable to Honda Motor Co., Ltd. per common share
Year ended March 31, 2011:				
First quarter . . . . .	¥2,361,463	¥234,443	¥272,487	¥150.27
Second quarter . . . . .	2,251,911	163,473	135,929	75.24
Third quarter . . . . .	2,110,414	125,653	81,118	45.01
Fourth quarter . . . . .	2,213,079	46,206	44,554	24.72
	<u>¥8,936,867</u>	<u>¥569,775</u>	<u>¥534,088</u>	<u>¥295.67</u>
Year ended March 31, 2012:				
First quarter . . . . .	¥1,714,596	¥ 22,579	¥ 31,797	¥ 17.64
Second quarter . . . . .	1,885,892	52,511	60,429	33.53
Third quarter . . . . .	1,942,545	44,298	47,662	26.45
Fourth quarter . . . . .	2,405,062	111,976	71,594	39.72
	<u>¥7,948,095</u>	<u>¥231,364</u>	<u>¥211,482</u>	<u>¥117.34</u>
Year ended March 31, 2013:				
First quarter . . . . .	¥2,435,909	¥176,013	¥131,723	¥ 73.09
Second quarter . . . . .	2,271,286	100,867	82,233	45.63
Third quarter . . . . .	2,425,792	131,941	77,441	42.97
Fourth quarter . . . . .	2,744,960	135,989	75,752	42.03
	<u>¥9,877,947</u>	<u>¥544,810</u>	<u>¥367,149</u>	<u>¥203.71</u>

\* All quarterly financial data is unaudited and also has not been reviewed by the independent registered public accounting firm.

## Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant certifies that it meets all of the requirements for the filing of Form 20-F and has duly caused this annual report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

HONDA GIKEN KOGYO  
KABUSHIKI KAISHA  
(HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD.)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ Takanobu Ito

**Takanobu Ito**  
**President, Chief Executive Officer and**  
**Representative Director**

Date: June 25, 2013  
Tokyo, Japan

## INDEX OF EXHIBITS

1.1	Articles of Incorporation of the registrant (English translation)
1.2	Share Handling Regulations of the registrant (English translation)
1.3	Regulations of Board of Directors of the registrant (English translation)
1.4	Regulations of the Board of Corporate Auditors of the registrant (English translation)
2.1	Specimen common stock certificates of the registrant (English translation) (1)
2.2	Deposit Agreement dated as of December 19, 1962, as amended and restated as of October 1, 1982 (including changes from Amendment to Deposit Agreement dated as of April 1, 1989) among the registrant, Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York (now JP Morgan Chase Bank), as Depositary, and all owners and holders from time to time of American Depositary Receipts and European Depositary Receipts, including the form of American Depositary Receipt (2)
2.3	Form of Amendment No. 2 to Deposit Agreement dated as of April, 1995, among the parties referred to in Exhibit 2.2 above (2)
2.4	Form of Amendment No. 3 to Deposit Agreement dated as of January, 2002, among the parties referred to in Exhibit 2.2 above (3)
2.5	Form of Amendment No. 4 to Deposit Agreement dated as of June, 2006, among the parties referred to in Exhibit 2.2 above (4)
2.6	Form of Amendment No. 5 to Deposit Agreement dated as of June, 2007, among the parties referred to in Exhibit 2.2 above (5)
8.1	List of Significant Subsidiaries (See “Organizational Structure” in Item 4.C of this Form 20-F)
11.1	Code of Ethics (6)
12.1	Certification of the principal executive officer required by 17 C.F.R. 240. 13a-14(a)
12.2	Certification of the principal financial officer required by 17 C.F.R. 240. 13a-14(a)
13.1	Certification of the chief executive officer required by 18 U.S.C. Section 1350
13.2	Certification of the chief financial officer required by 18 U.S.C. Section 1350
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

- (1) Incorporated by reference to the registrant’s annual report on Form 20-F filed on September 27, 2001.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 (File No. 33-91842) filed on May 1, 1995.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-14228) filed on December 20, 2001.
- (4) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-114874) filed on June 28, 2006.
- (5) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-143589) filed on June 8, 2007.
- (6) Incorporated by reference to the registrant’s annual report on Form 20-F filed on July 9, 2004.

The Company has not included as exhibits certain instruments with respect to its long-term debt, the amount of debt authorized under each of which does not exceed 10% of its total assets, and it agrees to furnish a copy of any such instrument to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

[Translation]

**ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION**

**June 19, 2013**

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD.**

## Record of Resolutions of the General Meetings of Shareholders

1. September 8, 1948 (drafting for Incorporation)
2. September 24, 1948 (establishment)
3. November 14, 1949 (amendment)
4. July 1, 1951 (amendment)
5. October 25, 1951 (amendment)
6. April 10, 1952 (amendment)
7. August 2, 1952 (amendment)
8. September 20, 1952 (amendment)
9. December 1, 1952 (amendment)
10. May 20, 1953 (amendment)
11. August 16, 1953 (amendment)
12. September 27, 1953 (amendment)
13. December 30, 1953 (amendment)
14. April 17, 1955 (amendment)
15. October 29, 1955 (amendment)
16. October 29, 1956 (amendment)
17. April 27, 1957 (amendment)
18. October 29, 1957 (amendment)
19. April 28, 1959 (amendment)
20. April 28, 1960 (amendment)
21. October 28, 1960 (amendment)
22. October 30, 1961 (amendment)
23. April 26, 1962 (amendment)
24. October 26, 1962 (amendment)
25. December 18, 1962 (amendment)
26. April 28, 1964 (amendment)
27. October 30, 1970 (amendment)
28. October 29, 1973 (amendment)
29. April 26, 1974 (amendment)
30. April 24, 1975 (amendment)
31. May 25, 1978 (amendment)
32. May 22, 1980 (amendment)
33. May 27, 1982 (amendment)
34. October 1, 1982 (amendment)
35. August 19, 1985 (amendment)
36. May 28, 1987 (amendment)
37. June 27, 1991 (amendment)
38. June 29, 1994 (amendment)
39. June 29, 1999 (amendment)
40. June 28, 2001 (amendment)
41. June 25, 2002 (amendment)
42. June 24, 2003 (amendment)
43. June 23, 2004 (amendment)
44. June 23, 2005 (amendment)
45. June 23, 2006 (amendment)
46. July 1, 2006 (amendment)
47. June 22, 2007 (amendment)
48. June 24, 2008 (amendment)
49. June 23, 2009 (amendment)
50. June 23, 2011 (amendment)
51. June 21, 2012 (amendment)
52. June 19, 2013 (amendment)



## **Chapter I. General Provisions**

### **Article 1. (Corporate name)**

The Company is called Honda Giken Kogyo Kabushiki Kaisha, which is written in English as HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD.

### **Article 2. (Objects)**

The object of the Company shall be to carry on the following business:

1. Manufacture, sale, lease and repair of motor vehicles, ships and vessels, aircrafts and other transportation machinery and equipment.
2. Manufacture, sale, lease and repair of prime movers, agricultural machinery and appliances, generators, processing machinery and other general machinery and apparatus, electric machinery and apparatus and precision machinery and apparatus.
3. Manufacture and sale of fiber products, paper products, leather products, lumber products, rubber products, chemical industry products, ceramic products, metal products and other products.
4. Overland transportation business, marine transportation business, air transportation business, warehousing business, travel business and other transport business and communication business.
5. Sale of sporting goods, articles of clothing, stationary, daily sundries, pharmaceuticals, drink and foodstuffs and other goods.
6. Financial business, nonlife insurance agency business, life insurance agency business, construction business including building construction work and real estate business including real estate brokerage.
7. Publishing business, advertising business, translation business, interpretation business, management consultancy business, information services including information processing, information and communication and information provision, industrial planning and design, comprehensive security business and labor dispatch services.
8. Management of parking garages, driving schools, training and education facilities, racecourses, recreation grounds, sporting facilities, marina facilities, hotels, restaurants and other facilities.
9. Electricity generation and supply and sale of electricity
10. Manufacture, sale and licensing of equipment, parts and supplies and all other relevant business activities and investments relating to each of the foregoing items.

### **Article 3. (Location of head office)**

The Company shall have its head office in Minato-ku, Tokyo.

### **Article 4. (Governance components)**

The Company shall have the following governance components as well as General Meetings of Shareholders and Directors, respectively.

1. Board of Directors
2. Corporate Auditors

3. Board of Corporate Auditors
4. Accounting Auditors

**Article 5. (Method of giving public notices)**

The public notices of the Company shall be given by way of electronic public notice; provided, however, that, if any public notice is unable to be given by electronic public notice due to an accident or for any other unavoidable reason, public notice of the Company shall be made by publishing such notice in the Nihon Keizai Shinbun published in Tokyo.

**Chapter II. Shares**

**Article 6. (Total number of shares authorized to be issued by the Company)**

The total number of shares authorized to be issued by the Company shall be 7,086,000,000 shares.

**Article 7. (Number of shares constituting one voting unit)**

The number of shares constituting one voting unit in the Company consists of one hundred (100) shares.

**Article 8. (Request for sale of Shares Less Than One Voting Unit)**

A shareholder of the Company may, in accordance with the provisions of the Share Handling Regulations, make a request to the effect that such number of shares should be sold to it that will, when added to the Shares Less Than One Voting Unit already held by that shareholder, constitute one voting unit of shares.

**Article 9. (Procedures relating to shares, etc.)**

Entries in the shareholders' register, purchase and request for sale of Shares Less Than One Voting Unit and other procedures and fees relating to shares shall be governed by the Share Handling Regulations established by the Board of Directors.

**Article 10. (Shareholders' Register Manager)**

The Company shall have a Shareholders' Register Manager.

The Shareholders' Register Manager and its place of business shall be decided by resolution of the Board of Directors, and a public notice thereof shall be given.

Preparation and storage of the shareholders' register of the Company, the register of stock acquisition rights and any other business relating to shares and stock acquisition rights shall be delegated to the Shareholders' Register Manager and not conducted by the Company.

**Article 11. (Record date)**

The shareholders appearing or recorded on the shareholders' register as of the end of each business year shall be the shareholders entitled to exercise the rights of shareholders at the ordinary general meeting of shareholders for such business year.

If it is necessary in addition to the preceding paragraph, the shareholders or registered pledgees appearing or recorded on the shareholders' register as of a specific date of which advance public notice is given in accordance with the resolution of the Board of Directors may be deemed the shareholders or registered pledgees entitled to exercise the rights of shareholders or registered pledgees.

### **Chapter III. General Meeting of Shareholders**

#### **Article 12. (Time of convocation)**

The ordinary general meeting of shareholders shall be convened within three months from the day following the end of each business year.

In addition to the above, an extraordinary general meeting of shareholders shall be convened whenever necessary.

#### **Article 13. (Persons to convene meeting)**

Except as otherwise provided by laws or ordinances, a general meeting of shareholders shall be convened by the President and Director, based upon the resolution of the Board of Directors. If the President and Director is prevented from so doing, one of the other Directors in the order fixed in advance by the Board of Directors shall convene the meeting.

#### **Article 14. (Chairman)**

Chairmanship of a general meeting of shareholders shall be assumed by the Chairman of the Company or the President and Director pursuant to a resolution made in advance by the Board of Directors. If both the Chairman of the Company and the President and Director are prevented from so doing, one of the other Directors shall do so in the order fixed in advance by the Board of Directors.

#### **Article 15. (Disclosure via Internet and Deemed Delivery of Reference Documents, etc. for General Meetings of Shareholders)**

Upon convening a general meeting of shareholders, the Company may deem that the information required to be described or indicated in the reference documents for the general meeting of shareholders, business reports, financial statements and consolidated financial statements shall have been provided to the shareholders when such information is disclosed, pursuant to laws or regulations, through a method that uses the Internet.

#### **Article 16. (Resolutions)**

Except as otherwise provided by laws or ordinances or by the Articles of Incorporation, resolutions at a general meeting of shareholders shall be adopted by a majority vote of the shareholders present who are entitled to exercise their voting rights thereat.

The special resolution provided for in Article 309, Paragraph 2 of the Company Law shall be adopted by two-thirds or more of the votes of the shareholders present at a meeting, who must hold one-third or more of the voting rights of shareholders who are entitled to exercise their voting rights.

#### **Article 17. (Exercise of voting rights by proxy)**

Any shareholder or the legal representative may delegate the power to exercise the voting rights to proxy, provided that such proxy shall be one shareholder of the Company who is entitled to voting rights. Such shareholder or proxy shall present to the Company a document evidencing the proxy's power of representation for each general meeting of shareholders.

#### **Article 18. (Minutes)**

The minutes of general meetings of shareholders shall record the substance of the proceedings at the meetings, the results thereof and other matters as prescribed by laws or ordinances, and such minutes shall be kept on file for ten years at the head office of the Company and the certified copies thereof shall be kept on file for five years at each of the branches of the Company.

## **Chapter IV. Directors and Board of Directors**

### **Article 19. (Number of Directors)**

Directors of the Company shall be not more than fifteen in number.

### **Article 20. (Election of Directors)**

Directors shall be elected by the resolution of a general meeting of shareholders. Resolution of such elections shall be adopted by a majority of the votes of the shareholders present, who must hold one-third or more of the votes of all shareholders who are entitled to exercise their voting rights. A resolution for the election of Directors shall not be made by cumulative voting.

### **Article 21. (Term of Office)**

The term of office of Directors shall expire at the close of the ordinary general meeting of shareholders relating to the business year ending within one year after their election to office.

### **Article 22. (Directors with executive powers)**

The Board of Directors shall appoint from among the Directors one President and Director and may appoint one Chairman of the Company, several Executive Vice Presidents and Directors, Senior Managing Directors and Managing Directors.

### **Article 23. (Representative Directors)**

The President and Director shall represent the Company.

In addition to the preceding paragraph, the Board of Directors shall appoint, pursuant to its resolutions, Directors who shall each represent the Company.

### **Article 24. (Board of Directors)**

Except as provided by laws or ordinances or by the Articles of Incorporation, matters relating to the Board of Directors shall be governed by the Regulations of the Board of Directors established by the Board of Directors.

### **Article 25. (Notice of meetings of the Board of Directors)**

Notice of convocation of a meeting of the Board of Directors shall be sent to each Director and Corporate Auditor three days prior to the date of the meeting, provided, however, that such period may be shortened in case of urgent necessity.

If the consent of all Directors and Corporate Auditors is obtained in advance, a meeting may be held without following the procedures for convening a meeting.

### **Article 26. (Omission of the resolution of the Board of Directors)**

The Company shall deem that there was a resolution of the Board of Directors, if the conditions of Article 370 of the Company Law are satisfied.

**Article 27. (Remuneration of Directors, etc.)**

Remuneration, bonus and other proprietary benefits provided by the Company as compensation for the duties of Directors shall be determined by resolution of a general meeting of shareholders.

**Article 28. (Exemption of Directors' Liabilities, etc.)**

Pursuant to the provisions of Article 426, Paragraph 1 of the Company Law, the Company can, by a resolution of the Board of Directors, exempt Directors (including former Directors) that are set forth in Article 423, Paragraph 1 of the Company Law, from liability for damages to the extent permitted by laws and regulations.

Pursuant to the provisions of Article 427, Paragraph 1 of the Company Law, the Company may execute agreements with Outside Directors which limit the liability for damages of such Outside Directors that is set forth in Article 423, Paragraph 1 of the Company Law; provided, however, that the maximum amount of the liability under such agreements shall be the minimum liability amount prescribed by the relevant laws or regulations.

**Chapter V. Corporate Auditors and Board of Corporate Auditors**

**Article 29. (Number of Corporate Auditors)**

Corporate Auditors of the Company shall be not more than seven in number.

**Article 30. (Election of Corporate Auditors)**

Corporate Auditors shall be elected by resolution of a general meeting of shareholders. Resolution of such election shall be adopted by a majority of the votes of the shareholders present, who must hold one-third or more of the votes of shareholders who are entitled to exercise their voting rights.

**Article 31. (Term of Office of Corporate Auditors)**

The term of office of Corporate Auditors shall expire at the close of the ordinary general meeting of shareholders relating to the last business year ending within four years after their election to office.

The term of office of a Corporate Auditor elected to fill the vacancy of a Corporate Auditor who resigned from his/her office before the expiration of his/her term shall expire at the time of expiration of the term of office of the retired Corporate Auditor.

**Article 32. (Board of Corporate Auditors)**

Except as provided by laws or ordinances or by the Articles of Incorporation, matters relating to the Board of Corporate Auditors shall be governed by the Regulations of the Board of Corporate Auditors established by the Board of Corporate Auditors, provided, however, that such Regulations may not preclude the exercise of the power of any Corporate Auditor.

**Article 33. (Notice of Meetings of Board of Corporate Auditors)**

Notice of convocation of a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors shall be sent to each Corporate Auditor three days prior to the date of the meeting, provided, however, that such period may be shortened in case of urgent necessity.

If the consent of all Corporate Auditors is obtained in advance, a meeting may be held without following the procedures for convening a meeting.

**Article 34. (Remuneration of Corporate Auditors, etc.)**

Remuneration and other proprietary benefits provided by the Company as compensation for the duties of Corporate Auditors shall be determined by resolution of a general meeting of shareholders.

**Article 35. (Exemption of Corporate Auditors' Liabilities, etc.)**

Pursuant to the provisions of Article 426, Paragraph 1 of the Company Law, the Company can, by a resolution of the Board of Directors, exempt Corporate Auditors (including former Corporate Auditors) that are set forth in Article 423, Paragraph 1 of the Company Law, from liability for damages to the extent permitted by laws and regulations.

Pursuant to the provisions of Article 427, Paragraph 1 of the Company Law, the Company may execute agreements with Outside Corporate Auditors which limit the liability for damages of such Outside Corporate Auditors that is set forth in Article 423, Paragraph 1 of the Company Law; provided, however, that the maximum amount of the liability under such agreements shall be the minimum liability amount prescribed by the relevant laws or regulations.

**Chapter VI. Accounts**

**Article 36. (Business year)**

The business year of the Company shall commence on the first day of April each year and end on the last day of March the following year.

**Article 37. (Governance Component deciding dividends from surplus, etc.)**

The Company may determine such matters which are described in each item in Paragraph 1, Article 459 of the Company Law by a resolution of the Board of Directors.

**Article 38. (Record date for dividend from surplus)**

The record date for the dividends shall be June 30, September 30, December 31 and March 31 of each year.

In addition to the above, the Company may distribute dividends from surplus by determining any record date.

**Article 39. (Limitation period for dividend)**

The Company shall be relieved of the obligation to pay dividend upon expiration of three full years from the day they became due and payable.

-End-

[Translation]

**SHARE HANDLING REGULATIONS**

**April 1, 2012**

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD.**

## Record of Resolutions of the Meeting of the Board of Directors

April 27, 1953	Amended
December 30, 1953	Amended
April 27, 1957	Amended
April 28, 1960	Amended
December 1, 1962	Amended
March 31, 1967	Amended
August 19, 1968	Amended
February 28, 1972	Amended
December 19, 1977	Amended
May 28, 1981	Amended
October 1, 1982	Amended
November 14, 1991	Amended
October 1, 1999	Amended
April 1, 2000	Amended
May 12, 2000	Amended
December 4, 2000	Amended
October 4, 2001	Amended
June 25, 2002	Amended
April 1, 2003	Amended
June 24, 2003	Amended
June 23, 2004	Amended
January 31, 2006	Amended
May 16, 2006	Amended
June 23, 2006	Amended
January 5, 2009	Amended
June 23, 2009	Amended
April 1, 2012	Amended



**SHARE HANDLING REGULATIONS**  
**CHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**Article 1. (Purpose)**

The procedures related to exercising the rights of shareholders and other matters concerning the handling of shares of the Company shall be governed by the provisions set forth by the Japan Securities Depository Center, Inc., which is a Book-Entry Transfer Institution (hereinafter referred to as the “Transfer Institution”), and by the securities companies and other entities, which are Account Management Institutions (hereinafter referred to as the “Securities Companies and Others”), as well as by these regulations in accordance with the provisions of Articles 8 and 9 of the Articles of Incorporation of the Company.

**Article 2. (Shareholders’ Register Manager)**

The shareholders’ register manager of the Company and its place of operations are as follows:

Shareholders’ register manager:

Sumitomo Mitsui Trust Bank, Limited  
4-1, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo

Place of operations of the shareholders’ register manager:

Sumitomo Mitsui Trust Bank, Limited, Stock Transfer Business Planning Agency  
Department  
4-1, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo

**CHAPTER II. ENTRIES IN THE SHAREHOLDERS’ REGISTER, ETC.**

**Article 3. (Entries in the Shareholders’ Register)**

1. Changes in items contained in the shareholders’ register shall be made pursuant to notices concerning all shareholders given by the Transfer Institution (excluding the notices (hereinafter referred to as the “Notices concerning Specific Shareholders”) provided by Article 154, paragraph 3 of the Law Concerning Transfer of Bonds, Shares, Etc. (hereinafter referred to as the “Transfer Law”).

2. In addition to the provisions of the previous paragraph, in the case of issuing new shares or in other cases provided by laws and regulations, entries and changes are made in the shareholders’ register without notice from the Transfer Institution.

3. Entries will be made in the shareholders’ register using the letters and symbols specified by the Transfer Institution.

**CHAPTER III. NOTIFICATIONS**

**Article 4. (Notification of the Names and Addresses of Shareholders)**

Shareholders shall notify the Company of their names and addresses through the Securities Companies and Others and/or the Transfer Institution in accordance with the provisions set forth by the Transfer Institution. In case of any change in the names and addresses of shareholders, the same procedures shall apply.

**Article 5. (Notification of the Place Where Shareholders Residing Abroad Will Receive Notices)**

Each of the shareholders and registered pledgees of shares residing abroad or their statutory agents shall appoint a standing proxy in Japan, or specify an address in Japan where they will receive notices, and notify the

name and address of their standing proxy or the place where notices are to be received through the Securities Companies and Others and/or the Transfer Institution in accordance with the provisions set forth by the Transfer Institution. In case of any change in such matters or removal of such proxy, the same procedures shall apply.

**Article 6. (Representative of a Corporation)**

If a shareholder is a corporation, notification of one (1) representative shall be made through the Securities Companies and Others and/or the Transfer Institution in accordance with the provisions set forth by the Transfer Institution. In case of any change of such representative, the same procedures shall apply.

**Article 7. (Representative of Joint Shareholders)**

Shareholders who jointly own shares shall appoint one (1) representative and submit a notification through the Securities Companies and Others and/or the Transfer Institution in accordance with the provisions set forth by the Transfer Institution. In case of any change of such representative, the same procedures shall apply.

**Article 8. (Statutory Agents)**

Parental authorities, guardians or other statutory agents of shareholders shall submit a notification of the name and address of such agents through the Securities Companies and Others and/or the Transfer Institution in accordance with the provisions set forth by the Transfer Institution. In case of any change or cancellation of such agent, the same procedures shall apply.

**Article 9. (Method for Confirmation through the Transfer Institution)**

When a notification of a shareholder to the Company was submitted through the Securities Companies and Others and/or the Transfer Institution, such notification shall be deemed to have been made by the relevant shareholder.

**CHAPTER IV. CONFIRMATION OF SHAREHOLDERS**

**Article 10. (Confirmation of Shareholders)**

1. When shareholders (including those with respect to whom the Notices concerning Specific Shareholders are given) make requests or otherwise exercise their rights as shareholders (hereinafter referred to as “Requests”), the shareholders shall attach or provide evidence that the shareholder in question has made the Request himself or herself (hereinafter referred to as the “Documentary Evidence”). However, if the Company is able to confirm that the Request has been submitted by the relevant shareholder, such Documentary Evidence will not be necessary.

2. If a Request is made by a shareholder to the Company through the Securities Companies and Others and/or the Transfer Institution, it will be deemed to be a Request from the relevant shareholder and Documentary Evidence will not be necessary.

3. If an agent makes a Request, such agent shall attach a power of attorney either signed by the shareholder or with his/her name and seal affixed in addition to implementing the procedures set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 above. The power of attorney must state the name and address of the person who is granted authority.

4. The provisions of paragraphs 1 and 2 above also apply to an agent, *mutatis mutandis*.

## **CHAPTER V. PROCEDURES FOR EXERCISE OF MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS' RIGHTS, ETC.**

### **Article 11. (Procedures for Exercise of Minority Shareholders' Rights, Etc.)**

When minority shareholders' rights as stipulated in Article 147, paragraph 4 of the Transfer Law are exercised directly to the Company, the exercising shareholder shall submit the request in writing bearing the signature or the name and seal of the shareholder with an acceptance form of a Notice concerning Specific Shareholders attached.

## **CHAPTER VI. PURCHASE OF SHARES LESS THAN ONE UNIT**

### **Article 12. (Method for Requesting Purchase of Shares Less than One Unit)**

When any shareholder requests the Company to purchase shares of less than one unit, the shareholder shall submit the request through the Securities Companies and Others and/or the Transfer Institution in accordance with the provisions set forth by the Transfer Institution.

### **Article 13. (Determination of Purchase Price)**

When a request set out in the preceding Article is made, the purchase price shall be obtained by multiplying the number of shares to be purchased by the last price per share of the shares of the Company in trading on the Tokyo Stock Exchange on the day on which the request reached the place of operations of the shareholders' register manager provided in Article 2. If there is no trading on that day, or if that day is a holiday of the Stock Exchange, the price per share to be used shall be the first trading price effected thereafter.

### **Article 14. (Payment of Proceeds for Purchase)**

1. The proceeds for purchase shall be paid by the Company on the fourth (4th) business day from and including the day immediately following the day on which the purchase price was determined, unless the Company provides otherwise. However, if the proceeds for purchase involve a price cum rights, such as one relating to distribution of surplus, stock split and allotment of shares without consideration, the proceeds for the purchase shall be paid by the relevant record date or allotment date.

2. At the time of making payment of the proceeds for purchase stated in the preceding paragraph, the fees prescribed in Article 23 will be deducted.

### **Article 15. (Transfer of Shares Purchased)**

1. The shares less than one unit requested for purchase will be transferred to the transfer account of the Company on the day on which payment procedures for the proceeds for purchase have been completed pursuant to the preceding Article. However, in the case of delay in receiving the proceeds by the shareholder who has requested the purchase of shares, the shares less than one unit concerned shall be transferred to the transfer account of the Company on the day on which the Company makes a verbal presentation (or, in the case of delivering a reminder by mail, on the day when such mail is dispatched).

2. Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, if the purchase price of shares less than one unit in respect of which the Company has received a request for purchase is a price cum rights, such as one relating to distribution of surplus, stock split and allotment of shares without consideration, and the date for determining the shareholders entitled to exercise such rights passes without the purchase proceeds being received by the shareholder who requested purchase of the shares, such shares shall be transferred to the transfer account of the Company at the close of business on that day.

## CHAPTER VII. REQUESTS FOR SALE OF SHARES LESS THAN ONE UNIT

### **Article 16. (Method for Making Requests for Sale of Shares Less than One Unit)**

When any shareholder of shares less than one unit requests the Company a sale of a number of shares less than one unit that will, when added to the shares less than one unit already held by that shareholder, constitute one unit of shares (hereinafter referred to as the “Additional Purchase Request”), the shareholder shall submit the request through the Securities Companies and Others and/or the Transfer Institution in accordance with the provisions set forth by the Transfer Institution.

### **Article 17. (Additional Purchase Requests Exceeding the Balance of Treasury Shares)**

If the total number of shares for which Additional Purchase Requests are made on the same day exceeds the number of the transferable treasury shares held by the Company (excluding those treasury shares held for specific purposes), and the order in which such requests were made is not able to be determined, all Additional Purchase Requests made on such day shall not be effective.

### **Article 18. (Effective Date of Additional Purchase Requests)**

An Additional Purchase Request shall become effective on the day on which such request arrives at the place of operations of the shareholders’ register manager provided in Article 2 in accordance with the provisions of Article 16.

### **Article 19. (Periods during which Additional Purchase Requests Are Not Accepted)**

1. The Company will suspend the acceptance of any Additional Purchase Request during the periods commencing on the 10th business day prior to the dates listed below and ending on such dates, respectively:

- (1) June 30
- (2) September 30
- (3) December 31
- (4) March 31
- (5) Other dates for determination of shareholders that may be provided by the Transfer Institution

2. Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the Company may set other periods during which the acceptance of Additional Purchase Requests is suspended if the Company deems it necessary.

### **Article 20. (Determination of the Price of Shares to Be Additionally Purchased)**

1. The price per share of shares to be additionally purchased shall be the last price per share of the shares of the Company in trading on the Tokyo Stock Exchange on the day on which the relevant Additional Purchase Request becomes effective. If there is no trading on that day, or if such day is a holiday of the Stock Exchange, the price per share to be used shall be the first trading price effected thereafter.

2. The price of shares to be additionally purchased shall be the price per share determined in accordance with the preceding paragraph multiplied by the number of shares for which the Additional Purchase Request has been made.

**Article 21. (Transfer of Shares Additionally Purchased)**

An application for the transfer of the treasury shares for which an Additional Purchase Request has been made to the transfer account of the shareholder making the Additional Purchase Request will be made on the day of confirmation of the transfer of proceeds to the bank account specified by the Company for the additional purchase of shares, together with the fees prescribed in Article 23, in accordance with the provisions set forth by the Transfer Institution.

**CHAPTER VIII. SPECIAL PROCEDURES FOR SPECIAL ACCOUNTS**

**Article 22. (Special Procedures for Special Accounts)**

Confirmation of the identity of shareholders for whom special accounts have been opened, related fees, and other matters relating to special accounts shall be handled in accordance with the provisions set forth by the Transfer Institution as well as those set forth by the Account Management Institution at which such special accounts have been opened.

**CHAPTER IX. FEES**

**Article 23. (Fees)**

1. When a shareholder requests a purchase by the Company of shares of less than one unit in accordance with the provisions set out in Article 12, or makes an Additional Purchase Request in accordance with the provisions set out in Article 16, the shareholder shall pay the fees which are provided separately.

2. The fees payable by shareholders to the Securities Companies and Others and/or the Transfer Institution will be borne by the shareholders.

[Translation]

**REGULATIONS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD.**

## **REGULATIONS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

### **Article 1. (Purpose)**

These regulations set out matters concerning the Board of Directors of the Company in accordance with Article 24 of the Articles of Incorporation of the Company.

### **Article 2. (Composition)**

The Board of Directors shall consist of all the Directors of the Company. Corporate Auditors are required to attend meetings of the Board of Directors.

### **Article 3. (Timing of Convocation)**

Ordinary meetings of the Board of Directors shall be convened in January, February, April, May, June, July and October and extraordinary meetings of the Board of Directors shall be convened whenever necessary.

### **Article 4. (Authority to Convene Meetings of the Board of Directors and the Chairman)**

The Chairman of the Company or the President and Director shall convene meetings of the Board of Directors in accordance with arrangements which have been agreed in advance at a meeting of the Board of Directors, and shall act as the chairman thereof. If both the Chairman of the Company and the President and Director are prevented from so doing, one of the other Directors shall assume their role in the order which has been determined in advance by the Board of Directors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case where any laws and regulations provide otherwise, one of the other Directors or the Corporate Auditors shall convene the meeting of the Board of Directors.

### **Article 5. (Notice of Convocation)**

1. A notice of convocation of a meeting of the Board of Directors shall be sent to each Director and to each Corporate Auditor three (3) days prior to the date of the meeting.

2. If all the Directors and all the Corporate Auditors consent in advance, a meeting of the Board of Directors may be held without following the procedures for convening a meeting.

### **Article 6. (Method of Resolutions)**

1. Resolutions of a meeting of the Board of Directors shall be adopted by a vote of a majority of the Directors present thereat who constitute a majority of the Directors.

2. Any Director who has any special interests in any matter which is put to a vote may not participate in the voting on any resolution that is described in the preceding paragraph.

3. Any Director who cannot participate in the voting on a resolution due to the provision of the preceding paragraph will not be counted in the number of Directors mentioned in paragraph 1 of this article.

4. If the requirements set out in Article 370 of the Company Law are satisfied, those matters that are the object of the resolution of the Board of Directors shall be deemed to have been resolved by the Board of Directors.

### **Article 7. (Opinions of the Corporate Auditors)**

The Corporate Auditors shall state their opinions when deemed necessary at a meeting of the Board of Directors.

**Article 8. (Matters to be Resolved)**

The matters to be resolved by the Board of Directors are as follows:

- (1) the convocation of a general meeting of the Shareholders and the determination of the objectives thereof and the matters to be submitted thereto;
- (2) the election and discharge of Representative Directors and Directors with Executive Powers;
- (3) the approval of any transactions between the Company and a Director, conflict of interest transactions and transactions by a Director competing with the Company's business;
- (4) the issue of new shares and bonds;
- (5) the approval for deliberation of financial reports and business reports, and schedules attached thereto;
- (6) the determination of the payment of dividends from surplus;
- (7) the establishment, relocation and abolition of branch offices and other important organizations;
- (8) the appointment and dismissal of managers and other important employees;
- (9) the disposition and acquisition of important assets;
- (10) the borrowing of substantial amounts;
- (11) the approval of a basic policy for the establishment of internal governance systems; and
- (12) other matters prescribed by laws and regulations or in the Articles of Incorporation.

**Article 9. (Matters to be Reported)**

1. Directors shall report to the Board of Directors without delay if any of the matters set forth below occurs:

- (1) a transaction between the Company and a Director, a conflict of interest transaction or a transaction by a Director competing with the Company's business is undertaken;
- (2) a Director becomes an unlimited-liability partner, director, corporate auditor or manager of another company; or
- (3) Article 331, Paragraph 1 of the Company Law is applicable.

2. The Representative Director shall report to the Board of Directors on the state of the performance of the business at least once every three (3) months.

3. If a Director notifies all of the Directors and the Corporate Auditors of any matter that should be reported to the Board of Directors, that matter shall not be required to be reported to the Board of Directors.

4. The provision of the preceding paragraph does not apply to any reporting that is set out in paragraph 2 of this article.



**Article 10. (Minutes)**

The substance of the proceedings of the meeting of the Board of Directors, the results thereof, and any matter prescribed by laws and regulations shall be recorded in minutes, to which the Directors and the Corporate Auditors present thereat shall affix their names and seals.

**Article 11. (Consultation)**

The Executive Adviser and the Special Adviser shall respond to any inquiries made by the Board of Directors or the Representative Directors.

**Article 12. (Amendment)**

Any amendment of these regulations shall be subject to a resolution of the Board of Directors.

Supplementary Provision

Came into effect on October 1, 1982  
Partly amended on April 18, 1983  
Partly amended on May 28, 1987  
Partly amended on April 27, 2001  
Partly amended on June 25, 2002  
Partly amended on April 21, 2003  
Partly amended on June 24, 2003  
Partly amended on June 23, 2004  
Partly amended on February 25, 2005  
Partly amended on June 23, 2005  
Partly amended on June 23, 2006  
Partly amended on February 1, 2008  
Partly amended on June 23, 2009  
Partly amended on June 23, 2011

-End-

[Translation]

**REGULATIONS OF THE BOARD OF CORPORATE AUDITORS**

Established: June 29, 1994  
Amended: May 1, 2002  
Amended: June 23, 2004  
Amended: January 28, 2005  
Amended: July 27, 2005  
Amended: June 23, 2006  
Amended: September 14, 2006  
Amended: October 22, 2008

**HONDA MOTOR CO., LTD.**

## **REGULATIONS OF THE BOARD OF CORPORATE AUDITORS**

### **Article 1. (Purpose)**

These Regulations shall govern the matters concerning the Board of Corporate Auditors of the Company under laws and ordinances and its Articles of Incorporation.

### **Article 2. (Composition)**

1. The Board of Corporate Auditors shall be composed of all of the Corporate Auditors of the Company.
2. The Board of Corporate Auditors shall have a Full-time Corporate Auditor.

3. In addition to the preceding paragraph, the Board of Corporate Auditors shall have a chairman of the Board of Corporate Auditors and a Specified Corporate Auditor as stipulated in Article 7 hereof.

### **Article 3. (Purpose of the Board of Corporate Auditors)**

The Board of Corporate Auditors shall be reported to on important matters concerning audits and shall discuss and resolve those matters, but that does not preclude the Corporate Auditors from exercising their powers.

### **Article 4. (Duties of the Corporate Auditors)**

Corporate Auditors shall perform the duties set out below. However, the determination set out in Item 3 may not preclude any Corporate Auditor from exercising his or her powers as a Corporate Auditor.

- (1) Preparation of audit report.
- (2) Election and discharge of Full-time Corporate Auditors.
- (3) Determination of audit policies, methods of investigating the state of the Company's business and assets, and other matters relating to the performance of Corporate Auditors' duties.

### **Article 5. (Election and Discharge of Full-time Corporate Auditor)**

The Board of Corporate Auditors shall, by its resolution, elect a Full-time Corporate Auditor from among the Corporate Auditors and discharge the Full-time Corporate Auditor.

### **Article 6. (Chairman)**

1. The Board of Corporate Auditors shall, by its resolution, determine a chairman of the Board of Corporate Auditors.
2. In addition to the duties set out in Article 9, Paragraph 1, the chairman shall also carry out the duties that are delegated by the Board of Corporate Auditors, but that does not preclude each Corporate Auditor from exercising his or her powers.

### **Article 7 (Specified Corporate Auditor)**

1. The Board of Corporate Auditors shall, by its resolution, determine a person to carry out the duties set out below (the "Specified Corporate Auditor"):

- (1) to receive from the Board of Directors the business report and schedules attached thereto and the accounts-related documents, all of which the Board of Corporate Auditors should receive, and submit them to the Board of Corporate Auditors;

- (2) to provide notice of the contents of the Board of Corporate Auditors' audit report relating to the business report and schedules attached thereto to the Director stipulated as the person to receive that notice (the "Specified Director");
  - (3) to agree with the Specified Director on a date to provide the notice set out in the preceding Item;
  - (4) to receive from the accounting auditor a notice on the contents of the accounting audit report and notify the other Corporate Auditors of the contents of that audit report;
  - (5) to agree with the Specified Director and the accounting auditor on a date to receive the notice set out in the preceding Item;
  - (6) to notify the Specified Director and the accounting auditor of the contents of the Board of Corporate Auditors' audit report relating to the accounts-related documents; and
  - (7) to agree with the Specified Director on a date to provide the notice set out in the preceding Item.
2. The Specified Corporate Auditor shall be a Full-time Corporate Auditor.

**Article 8. (Timing of Meetings)**

Meetings of the Board of Corporate Auditors shall be held regularly. However, meetings may be held from time to time whenever necessary.

**Article 9. (Convener)**

1. The chairman of the Board of Corporate Auditors shall convene and operate the meetings of the Board of Corporate Auditors.

2. Each Corporate Auditor is entitled to request the chairman to convene a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors.

3. If the chairman does not convene a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors despite a request made under the preceding paragraph, the Corporate Auditor who made the request will be entitled to convene and operate the meeting himself or herself.

**Article 10. (Convocation Procedures)**

1. To convene a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors, a notice of convocation shall be dispatched to each Corporate Auditor at least three (3) days before the date of the meeting. However, in case of urgent need that period may be shortened.

2. If the unanimous consent of all of the Corporate Auditors is obtained, a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors may be held without following the procedures for convocation.

**Article 11. (Method of Resolutions)**

1. Resolutions of a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors shall be adopted by a majority of all the Corporate Auditors.

2. Before adopting any resolution, Corporate Auditors shall conduct deliberations based on sufficient materials.

**Article 12. (Resolutions of Audit Policies, etc.)**

1. The Board of Corporate Auditors shall resolve the audit policy, audit plan and audit method, and the allotment of audit services.

2. In addition to resolving the matters set out in the preceding paragraph, the Board of Corporate Auditors shall resolve any matters it deems necessary for performing its duties, such as the budget for audit expenses.

3. The Board of Corporate Auditors shall resolve the contents of the systems set out below and request Directors establish these systems:

- (1) Matters relating to employees who should assist the Corporate Auditors (“Corporate Auditor Staff”);
- (2) Matters relating to the independence from Directors of the Corporate Auditor Staff;
- (3) A system for Directors and employees to report to Corporate Auditors and other systems relating to reports to Corporate Auditors; and
- (4) A system to ensure that Corporate Auditors’ audits are carried out effectively.

**Article 13. (Explanations to Representative Directors)**

1. The Board of Corporate Auditors shall, as appropriate, report to the Representative Directors and the Board of Directors on audit policies and audit plans and the progress and results of audits.

2. In addition to determining matters stipulated under law, the Board of Corporate Auditors shall, upon consultation with Directors, determine the matters on which the Board of Directors and employees should report to the Board of Corporate Auditors under the systems set out in Paragraph 3(iii) of the preceding Article, and it shall be reported such matters.

**Article 14. (Reports to the Board of Corporate Auditors)**

1. Corporate Auditors shall report to the Board of Corporate Auditors on the progress of their business and shall report on that progress whenever required by the Board of Corporate Auditors.

2. A Corporate Auditor who has been reported by an accounting auditor, Director, employee of the Audit Office, or any other relevant person shall report thereon to the Board of Corporate Auditors.

3. When necessary, the Board of Corporate Auditors shall request reports from accounting auditors, Directors, employees of the Audit Office, and other relevant persons.

4. If a Corporate Auditor, accounting auditor, Director, an employee of, for example, the Audit Office, or any other person notifies all of the members of the Board of Corporate Auditors of matters that should be reported to the Board of Corporate Auditors as set out in the preceding three (3) paragraphs, those matters shall not be required to be reported to the Board of Corporate Auditors.

**Article 15. (Measures to be Taken on Receiving Reports)**

If the Board of Corporate Auditors receives a report as set out below, it shall conduct the necessary investigation and take measures appropriate to the circumstances:

- (1) A report from a Director that a fact has been discovered that might cause significant damage to the Company;

- (2) A report from an accounting auditor that (i) a Director has acted improperly in relation to carrying out his or her duties or (ii) a material fact has been discovered such as a breach of the Articles of Incorporation or a breach of laws or regulations; or
- (3) A report from a Director or an employee on matters stipulated in advance on consultation with Directors.

**Article 16. (Preparation of Audit Reports)**

1. The Board of Corporate Auditors shall, after its deliberation, prepare the audit report of the Board of Corporate Auditors based on audit reports prepared by each Corporate Auditor.

2. If the contents of the Board of Corporate Auditors' audit report differ from the contents of a Corporate Auditor's audit report and that Corporate Auditor requests that the contents of his or her audit report be attached to the audit report of the Board of Corporate Auditors, then those contents shall be so attached.

3. Each Corporate Auditor shall sign or affix his or her name and seal to the Board of Corporate Auditors' audit report. Full-time Corporate Auditors and outside corporate auditors shall enter or record in the audit report that they are Full-time Corporate Auditors or outside corporate auditors.

4. If the Company is to prepare extraordinary financial reports or consolidated financial reports, the preceding three (3) paragraphs shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the preparation of those documents.

**Article 17 (Consent etc. Concerning Appointment of Corporate Auditors)**

1. The following matters concerning the appointment of Corporate Auditors shall be resolved at a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors:

- (1) Consent for submission of a proposal concerning the appointment of Corporate Auditors to a general meeting of shareholders;
- (2) Request for deliberation on the appointment of a Corporate Auditor at a general meeting of shareholders; and
- (3) Request for submission of a proposal concerning the appointment of a Corporate Auditor to a general meeting of shareholders.

2. The preceding paragraph shall also apply *mutatis mutandis* to the appointment of Corporate Auditors to fill vacancies of Corporate Auditors.

**Article 18. (Consent etc. Concerning Appointment of Accounting Auditors)**

1. The following matters concerning appointment, non-reappointment or discharge of accounting auditors shall be resolved at a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors:

- (1) Consent for submission of a proposal concerning appointment of accounting auditors to a general meeting of shareholders;
- (2) Consent for deliberation on the non-reappointment or discharge of an accounting auditor at a general meeting of shareholders;

- (3) Request for submission of a proposal concerning the appointment of an accounting auditor to a general meeting of shareholders;
- (4) Request for deliberation on the appointment, non-reappointment or discharge of an accounting auditor at a general meeting of shareholders; and
- (5) Appointment of the person to temporarily perform the duties of an accounting auditor in its absence.

2. The consent of all Corporate Auditors to the discharge of an accounting auditor in accordance with statutory grounds for discharge may be obtained upon consultation at a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors. In such case, the Corporate Auditor appointed by the Board of Corporate Auditors must report on the discharge and the reasons therefor at the first general meeting of shareholders after such discharge.

3. The consent set out in the preceding paragraph may be obtained in writing or by electromagnetic record in case of urgent necessity.

**Article 19. (Consent to Remuneration etc. of the Accounting Auditor)**

The consent to the remuneration etc. of the accounting auditor and any person who temporarily performs the duties of an accounting auditor may be obtained by resolution of the Board of Corporate Auditors.

**Article 20. (Consent of the Board of Corporate Auditors to the Exemption of Directors from Some of their Liability, etc.)**

1. The consent of all Corporate Auditors set out below may be obtained upon consultation at a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors:

- (1) Consent for submission of a proposal concerning exemption of a Director from some of his or her liability to a general meeting of shareholders;
- (2) Consent for submission of a proposal concerning an amendment to the Articles of Incorporation so as to enable the exemption of Directors from some of their liability by a resolution of a meeting of the Board of Directors to a general meeting of shareholders;
- (3) Consent for submission of a proposal concerning exemption of a Director from some of his or her liability to a meeting of the Board of Directors in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation; and
- (4) Consent for submission of a proposal by the Board of Directors for an amendment to the Articles of Incorporation so as to enable the execution of an agreement limiting some of the liability of Outside Directors to a general meeting of shareholders.

2. The consent set out in the preceding paragraph may be obtained in writing or by electromagnetic record in case of urgent necessity.

**Article 21. (Consent to Auxiliary Intervention)**

1. The consent of all of the Corporate Auditors for the Company's providing auxiliary intervention for a Director defendant in a shareholder class action may be obtained upon consultation at the Board of Corporate Auditors.

2. The consent set out in the preceding paragraph may be obtained in writing or by electromagnetic record in case of urgent necessity.

**Article 22. (Deliberation on Exercise of Powers by Corporate Auditors)**

Corporate Auditors may deliberate on the following matters in advance at a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors when they exercise their powers or fulfill their obligations with respect to those matters:

- (1) Explanation about questions to a Corporate Auditor notified by a shareholder before a general meeting of shareholders;
- (2) Report to the Board of Directors and request for convocation of a meeting of the Board of Directors, etc.;
- (3) Report of opinions concerning proposals or documents or other things to be submitted to a general meeting of shareholders;
- (4) Request for suspension of the acts of Directors that are beyond the scope of the Company's purpose or that breach law, ordinance, or the Company's Articles of Incorporation;
- (5) Statement of opinions on appointment, discharge, resignation and remuneration etc. of Corporate Auditors at a general meeting of shareholders;
- (6) Matters about lawsuits between the Company and a Director; and
- (7) Any other matters concerning the bringing of lawsuits, etc.

**Article 23. (Deliberation on Remuneration etc.)**

Deliberation of the remuneration etc. of Corporate Auditors may, if all Corporate Auditors have so consented, be made at a meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors.

**Article 24. (Minutes)**

1. The Board of Corporate Auditors shall prepare minutes for its meetings, the contents of the minutes being the matters set out below, and each Corporate Auditor present shall sign or affix his or her name and seal to the minutes.

- (1) Place, date, and time of meeting (including the method of attendance of any Corporate Auditor, Director, or accounting auditor who was not at the location of the meeting but who attended the meeting of the Board of Corporate Auditors);
- (2) Outline of the proceedings and the results thereof;
- (3) If a Corporate Auditor stated his or her opinion or made a statement at the Board of Corporate Auditors' meeting on any of the following matters, an outline of the details of the opinion or statement:
  - (A) A report from a Director that a fact has been discovered that might cause significant damage to the Company; and
  - (B) A report from an accounting auditor that (i) a Director has acted improperly in relation to carrying out his or her duties or (ii) a material fact has been discovered such as a breach of the Articles of Incorporation or a breach of laws or ordinances;
- (4) The name or trade name of the Directors and the accounting auditors present at the meeting; and
- (5) The name of the chairman of the meeting.



2. If the report to the Board of Corporate Auditors is not necessary pursuant to Article 14, Paragraph 4, minutes the contents of which shall be the matters set out below shall be prepared:

- (1) The content of matters that do not need to be reported to the Board of Corporate Auditors;
- (2) The day the report to the Board of Corporate Auditors was no longer required; and
- (3) The name of the Corporate Auditors who performed their duties in connection with preparing the minutes.

3. The Company shall retain the minutes set out in the preceding two (2) paragraphs at its head office for ten (10) years.

**Article 25. (Secretariat of the Board of Corporate Auditors)**

The Corporate Auditor Staff shall take charge of duties concerning the convocation of the meetings of the Board of Corporate Auditors, preparation of the minutes and any other general matters concerning operation of the Board of Corporate Auditors.

**Article 26. (Code of Corporate Auditors Auditing Standards)**

In addition to being governed by laws, ordinances, the Articles of Incorporation, and these Regulations, matters concerning the Board of Corporate Auditors and the performance of the duties of Corporate Auditors shall be governed by the Code of Corporate Auditors Auditing Standards, which are determined by the Board of Corporate Auditors.

**Article 27. (Amendment to and Abolition of Regulations)**

Any amendment to or abolition of these Regulations shall be made by a resolution of the Board of Corporate Auditors.

**(Supplementary Provision)**

These amendments to the Regulations are effective as of October 22, 2008.

—End of Body of Regulations—

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Takanobu Ito, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Honda Motor Co., Ltd.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 25, 2013

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ Takanobu Ito  
 Name: Takanobu Ito  
 Title: President, Chief Executive Officer and  
 Representative Director  
 Honda Motor Co., Ltd.

### CERTIFICATION

I, Kohei Takeuchi, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Honda Motor Co., Ltd.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 25, 2013

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ Kohei Takeuchi  
 Name: **Kohei Takeuchi**  
 Title: **Operating Officer and Director  
 Chief Financial Officer  
 Honda Motor Co., Ltd.**



